SCSC SOLAR PV FACILITY AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE, LIMPOPO PROVINCE AND NORTH WEST PROVINCE

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

November 2022

Prepared for
Main Street 1887 Proprietary Limited
140 Yusuf Dodoo,
Wilkoppies,
Klerksdorp, 2507, North West

Prepared by:
Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd
First Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodmead
Johannesburg, 2191
Tel: +27 (0)11 656 3237
Fax: +27 (0)86 684 0547
E-mail: info@savannahsa.com
www.savannahsa.com

PROJECT DETAILS

DFFE Reference	:	14/12/16/3/3/2/2166
Title	:	Environmental Impact Assessment Process Environmental Management Programme: SCSC Solar PV Facility, Limpopo Province and North West Province
Authors	:	Savannah Environmental Carina de Ornelas Nkhensani Masondo Jo-Anne Thomas
Specialists	:	The Biodiversity Company Savannah Environmental CTS Heritage
Applicant	:	Main Street 1887 Proprietary Limited
Report Status	:	Environmental Management Programme as part of the EIA Report
Date	:	November 2022

When used as a reference this report should be cited as: Savannah Environmental (2022). Environmental Management Programme: SCSC Solar PV Facility, Limpopo Province and North West Province

DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

The following definitions and terminology may be applicable to this project and may occur in the report below:

Alien species: A species that is not indigenous to the area or out of its natural distribution range.

Alternatives: Alternatives are different means of meeting the general purpose and need of a proposed activity. Alternatives may include location or site alternatives, activity alternatives, process or technology alternatives, temporal alternatives or the 'do nothing' alternative.

Ambient sound level: The reading on an integrating impulse sound level meter taken at a measuring point in the absence of any alleged disturbing noise at the end of a total period of at least 10 minutes after such meter was put into operation.

Assessment: The process of collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating information which is relevant.

Biological diversity: The variables among living organisms from all sources including, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes they belong to.

Commence: The start of any physical activity, including site preparation and any other activity on site furtherance of a listed activity or specified activity, but does not include any activity required for the purposes of an investigation or feasibility study as long as such investigation or feasibility study does not constitute a listed activity or specified activity.

Construction: Construction means the building, erection or establishment of a facility, structure or infrastructure that is necessary for the undertaking of a listed or specified activity as per the EIA Regulations. Construction begins with any activity which requires Environmental Authorisation.

Cumulative impacts: The impact of an activity that in itself may not be significant, but may become significant when added to the existing and potential impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities or undertakings in the area.

Decommissioning: To take out of active service permanently or dismantle partly or wholly, or closure of a facility to the extent that it cannot be readily re-commissioned. This usually occurs at the end of the life of a facility.

Direct impacts: Impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity (e.g. noise generated by blasting operations on the site of the activity). These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation, or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.

Disturbance noise: A noise level that exceeds the ambient sound level measured continuously at the same measuring point by 7 dB or more.

'Do nothing' alternative: The 'do nothing' alternative is the option of not undertaking the proposed activity or any of its alternatives. The 'do nothing' alternative also provides the baseline against which the impacts of other alternatives should be compared.

Ecosystem: A dynamic system of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

Endangered species: Taxa in danger of extinction and whose survival is unlikely if the causal factors continue operating. Included here are taxa whose numbers of individuals have been reduced to a critical level or whose habitats have been so drastically reduced that they are deemed to be in immediate danger of extinction.

Endemic: An "endemic" is a species that grows in a particular area (is endemic to that region) and has a restricted distribution. It is only found in a particular place. Whether something is endemic or not depends on the geographical boundaries of the area in question and the area can be defined at different scales.

Environment: the surroundings within which humans exist and that is made up of:

i. The land, water and atmosphere of the earth;
ii. Micro-organisms, plant and animal life;
iii. Any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
iv. The physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.

Environmental Authorisation (EA): means the authorisation issued by a competent authority (Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheriess) of a listed activity or specified activity in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No 107 of 1998) and the EIA Regulations promulgated under the Act.

Environmental assessment practitioner (EAP): An individual responsible for the planning, management and coordinating of environmental management plan or any other appropriate environmental instruments introduced by legislation.

Environmental Control Officer (ECO): An individual appointed by the Owner prior to the commencement of any authorised activities, responsible for monitoring, reviewing and verifying compliance by the EPC Contractor with the environmental specifications of the EMPr and the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation

Environmental impact: An action or series of actions that have an effect on the environment.

Environmental impact assessment: Environmental Impact Assessment, as defined in the NEMA EIA Regulations, is a systematic process of identifying, assessing and reporting environmental impacts associated with an activity.

Environmental management: Ensuring that environmental concerns are included in all stages of development, so that development is sustainable and does not exceed the carrying capacity of the environment.

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr): A plan that organises and co-ordinates mitigation, rehabilitation and monitoring measures in order to guide the implementation of a project or facility and its ongoing maintenance after implementation.

Environmental Officer (EO): The Environmental Officer (EO), employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. The EO must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues and ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager and Contractor.

Habitat: The place in which a species or ecological community occurs naturally.

Hazardous waste: Any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.

Indigenous: All biological organisms that occurred naturally within the study area prior to 1800.

Incident: An unplanned occurrence that has caused, or has the potential to cause, environmental damage.

Indirect impacts: Indirect or induced changes that may occur because of the activity (e.g. the reduction of water in a stream that supply water to a reservoir that supply water to the activity). These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken or which occur at a different place because of the activity.

Interested and affected party (I&AP): Individuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups, and the public.

Method Statement: a written submission by the Contractor in response to the environmental specification or a request by the Site Manager, setting out the plant, materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to conduct an activity, in such detail that the Site Manager is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Specifications and/or will produce results in accordance with the Specifications.

Photovoltaic effect: Electricity can be generated using photovoltaic panels (semiconductors) which are comprised of individual photovoltaic cells that absorb solar energy to produce electricity. The absorbed solar radiation excites the electrons inside the cells and produces what is referred to as the Photovoltaic Effect.

Pre-construction: The period prior to the commencement of construction, which may include activities which do not require Environmental Authorisation (e.g. geotechnical surveys).

Pollution: A change in the environment caused by substances (radio-active or other waves, noise, odours, dust or heat emitted from any activity, including the storage or treatment or waste or substances.

Rare species: Taxa with small world populations that are not at present Endangered or Vulnerable, but are at risk as some unexpected threat could easily cause a critical decline. These taxa are usually localised within

restricted geographical areas or habitats or are thinly scattered over a more extensive range. This category was termed Critically Rare by Hall and Veldhuis (1985) to distinguish it from the more generally used word "rare."

Red Data Species: Species listed in terms of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species, and/or in terms of the South African Red Data list. In terms of the South African Red Data list, species are classified as being extinct, endangered, vulnerable, rare, indeterminate, insufficiently known or not threatened (see other definitions within this glossary).

Significant impact: An impact that by its magnitude, duration, intensity, or probability of occurrence may have a notable effect on one or more aspects of the environment.

Vulnerable species: A taxon is Vulnerable when it is not Critically Endangered or Endangered but is facing a high risk of extinction in the wild in the medium-term future.

Waste: Any substance, material or object, that is unwanted, rejected, abandoned, discarded or disposed of, or that is intended or required to be discarded or disposed of, by the holder of that substance, material or object, whether or not such substance, material or object can be re-used, recycled or recovered and includes all wastes as defined in Schedule 3 to the Waste Amendment Act (as amended on June 2014); or any other substance, material or object that is not included in Schedule 3 that may be defined as a waste by the Minister by notice in the *Gazette*.

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations may be applicable to this project and may occur in the report below:

AIA	Archaeological Impact Assessment
BGIS	Biodiversity Geographic Information System
CDSM	Chief Directorate Surveys and Mapping
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
DFFE	Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EHS	Environmental, Health and Safety
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
GPS	Global Positioning System
GWh	Giga Watt hour
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IPP	Independent Power Producer
KOP	Key Observation Point
kV	Kilo Volt
LDEDET	Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
LUDS	Land Use Decision Support
LUPO	Land Use Planning Ordinance
MW	Mega Watt
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NEMAA	National Environmental Management Amendment Act
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act
NID	Notice of Intent to Develop
NSBA	National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment
NWA	National Water Act
NWDEDECT	North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism
PIA	Paleontological Impact Assessment
PM	Post Meridiem; "Afternoon"
SACAA	South African Civil Aviation Authority
SAHRA	South African National Heritage Resources Agency
SANBI	South Africa National Biodiversity Institute
SANS	South Africa National Standards
SDF	Spatial Development Framework

SMME	Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise
SAPD	South Africa Police Department

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

This Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) has been compiled for the SCSC Solar PV facility and associated infrastructure proposed by Main Street 1887 Proprietary Limited (the developer). The project is to be developed on a site bordering the eastern end of the Siyanda Bakgatla Platinum Mine area near Northam. The solar PV Facility will comprise several arrays of PV panels, a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS), and associated infrastructure with a contracted capacity of up to 100MW. Grid connection solution within a 200m wide corridor to consist of the following:

» The power generated by the solar PV facility will be transferred to the three step up transformers at the on-site/plant substation. Power will then be delivered from each step-up transformer as follows:
  - two 6.6 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Mortimer substation with four step down transformers (33/ 6.6kV; 10 MVA),
  - two 4.7 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Fridge substation with two step down transformers (33/ 6.6kV; 10 MVA),
  - two 2.9 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Ivan substation with three step down transformers (33/ 11kV; 10 MVA)

The project site falls within the Thabazimbi Local Municipality within the Waterberg District Municipality in the Limpopo Province. The site is located ~6.5km west of the town of Northam and is accessible via the Swartklip Road which branches off the R510 provincial route.

This EMPr has been developed on the basis of the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts. This EMPr is applicable to all employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the project. In terms of the Duty of Care provision in S28(1) of NEMA, the project proponent must ensure that reasonable measures are taken throughout the life cycle of this project to ensure that any pollution or degradation of the environment associated with this project is avoided, halted or minimised. The document must therefore be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle. This document fulfils the requirement of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and forms part of the EIA Report for the project.

CHAPTER 2: PROJECT DETAILS

The Applicant, Main Street 1886 Proprietary Limited, is proposing the construction of a photovoltaic (PV) solar energy facility and associated infrastructure (known as the SCSC Solar PV Facility) located on a site bordering the eastern end of the Siyanda Bakgatla Platinum Mine area near Northam. The project site falls within the Thabazimbi Local Municipality within the Waterberg District Municipality in the Limpopo Province. The site is located ~6.5km west of the town of Northam and is accessible via the Swartklip Road which branches off the R510 provincial route.

The proposed grid connection route for the SCSC PV facility extends into the North West Province within the Moses Kotane Local Municipality and the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality.
The power generated by the solar PV facility will be transferred to the three step up transformers at the on-site/plant substation. Power will then be delivered from each step-up transformer as follows:

- two 6.6 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Mortimer substation with four step down transformers (33/6.6 kV; 10 MVA),
- two 4.7 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Fridge substation with two step down transformers (33/6.6 kV; 10 MVA),
- two 2.9 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Ivan substation with three step down transformers (33/11 kV; 10 MVA)
- One 132kV transmission line to the south west area of the project site where a new substation (to be assessed through separate Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes) for the furnace proposed to be built

2.1 Project Site

Table 2.1 provides information regarding the proposed project site identified for the SCSC Solar PV Facility

Table 2.1 A description of the project site identified for the SCSC Solar PV Facility

Province	Limpopo Province and North West Province
District Municipality	Waterberg District Municipality Bojanala Platinum District Municipality
Local Municipality	Thabazimbi Local Municipality Moses Kotane Local Municipality
Ward Number(s)	Ward 05 Ward 07
Nearest Town(s)	Northam (~6.5km west)
Farm Portion(s), Name(s) and Number(s) associated with the Solar PV Facility	Solar PV: » Portion 4 of Farm Grootkuil 409
Farm Portion(s), Name(s) and Number(s) of properties affected by the grid connection	Grid Connection: » Portion 3 of Farm Grootkuil 409 » Portion 4 of Farm Grootkuil 409 » Portion 5 of Farm Grootkuil 409 » Portion 0 of Farm Spitskop 410 » Portion 0 of Farm Turfbult 404 » Portion 1 of Farm Zwartklip 405

	» Portion 2 of Farm Zwartklip 405	
SG 21 Digit Code (s)	Solar PV: » Portion 4 of Farm Grootkuil 409 - T0KQ00000000040900000 Grid connection: » Portion 3 of Farm Grootkuil 409 - T0KQ00000000040900000 » Portion 4 of Farm Grootkuil 409 - T0KQ00000000040900000 » Portion 5 of Farm Grootkuil 409 - T0KQ00000000040900000 » Portion 0 of Farm Spitskop 410 - T0KQ00000000041000000 » Portion 0 of Farm Turfbult 404 - T0KQ00000000040400000 » Portion 1 of Farm Zwartklip 405 - T0KQ00000000040500000 » Portion 2 of Farm Zwartklip 405 - T0KQ00000000040500000	
Current Zoning	Agriculture	
Site Extent (project site)	~1138ha	
PV Development area	~54ha	
PV Development footprint	~240ha	
Site Co-ordinates (project site)	**Latitude:**	**Longitude:**
	24°55'27.01"S	27°12'27.01"E
	24°55'37.73"S	27°12'42.44"E
	24°55'51.50"S	27°12'43.32"E
	24°56'07.77"S	27°12'40.33"E
	24°56'14.87"S	27°12'48.33"E
	24°56'23.70"S	27°12'44.59"E
	24°55'49.19"S	27°10'35.90"E
	24°55'35.90"S	27°11'41.67"E
	24°55'36.12"S	27°11'50.50"E

A locality map illustrating the location of the SCSC Solar PV Facility is provided in **Figure 1**.

2.2 Project Description

The infrastructure associated with this PV development includes:

» 100MW Solar PV array comprising PV modules and mounting structures.
» Inverters and transformers.
» Cabling between the project components.
» Battery Energy Storage System (BESS).
» On-site facility substation and power lines between the solar PV facility and the Mine and Eskom substation.
» Site offices, Security office, operations and control, and maintenance and storage laydown areas.
» Access roads, internal distribution roads

A layout map of the SCSC Solar PV Facility including the grid connection is provided in **Figure 2**

A summary of the planned infrastructure proposed as part of SCSC Solar PV is provided in **Table 2.3** and described in more detail under the sub-headings below.

Table 2.3: Planned infrastructure proposed as part of the SCSC Solar PV Facility

Infrastructure	Footprint and dimensions
Number of Panels	250 000 - 300 000
Panel Height	Up to 6m
Number of inverters and Height	1000 inverters, Height = 0.7 m
Technology	Use of fixed-tilt, single-axis tracking, and/or double-axis tracking PV technology. Monofacial or bifacial panels are both considered.
Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)	Lithium-Ion Battery technology Approximately 2ha
Other infrastructures	Site office = 20 x 20m, height = 2.5 m Security office = 20 x 20m, height = 2.5 m Operations and control = 50 x 50m, height = 5 m Maintenance and storage = 50 x 50m, height = 5 m
Area occupied by laydown area	To be determined in the EIA Phase
Contracted Capacity	Up to 100MW
Area occupied by the solar array	To be determined in the EIA phase
Area occupied by the on-site facility substation	~0.5ha
Capacity of on-site facility substation	100MVA
Access and internal roads	Wherever possible, existing access roads or jeep tracks will be utilised to access the project site and development area. It is unlikely that access roads will need to be upgraded as part of the proposed development. Internal access roads (gravel) of 8m in width exist and extend into the site area from the west, north and east side via the Swartklip Road.
Grid connection	The power generated by the solar PV facility will be transferred to the three step up transformers at the on-site/plant substation. Power will then be delivered from each step-up transformer as follows: » two 6.6 km, 33 kV power lines to the Mortimer substation with four step down transformers (33/6.6 kV; 10 MVA), » two 4.7 km, 33 kV power lines to the Fridge substation with two step down transformers (33/6.6 kV; 10 MVA), » two 2.9 km, 33 kV power lines to the Ivan substation with three step down transformers (33/11 kV; 10 MVA) » One 132kV transmission line to the south west area of the project site where a new substation (to be assessed through separate Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes) for the furnace proposed to be built
Temporary infrastructure	Temporary infrastructure, including laydown areas, hardstand areas and a concrete batching plant, will be required during the construction phase. All areas affected by temporary infrastructure will be rehabilitated following the completion of the construction phase, where it is not required for the operation phase.

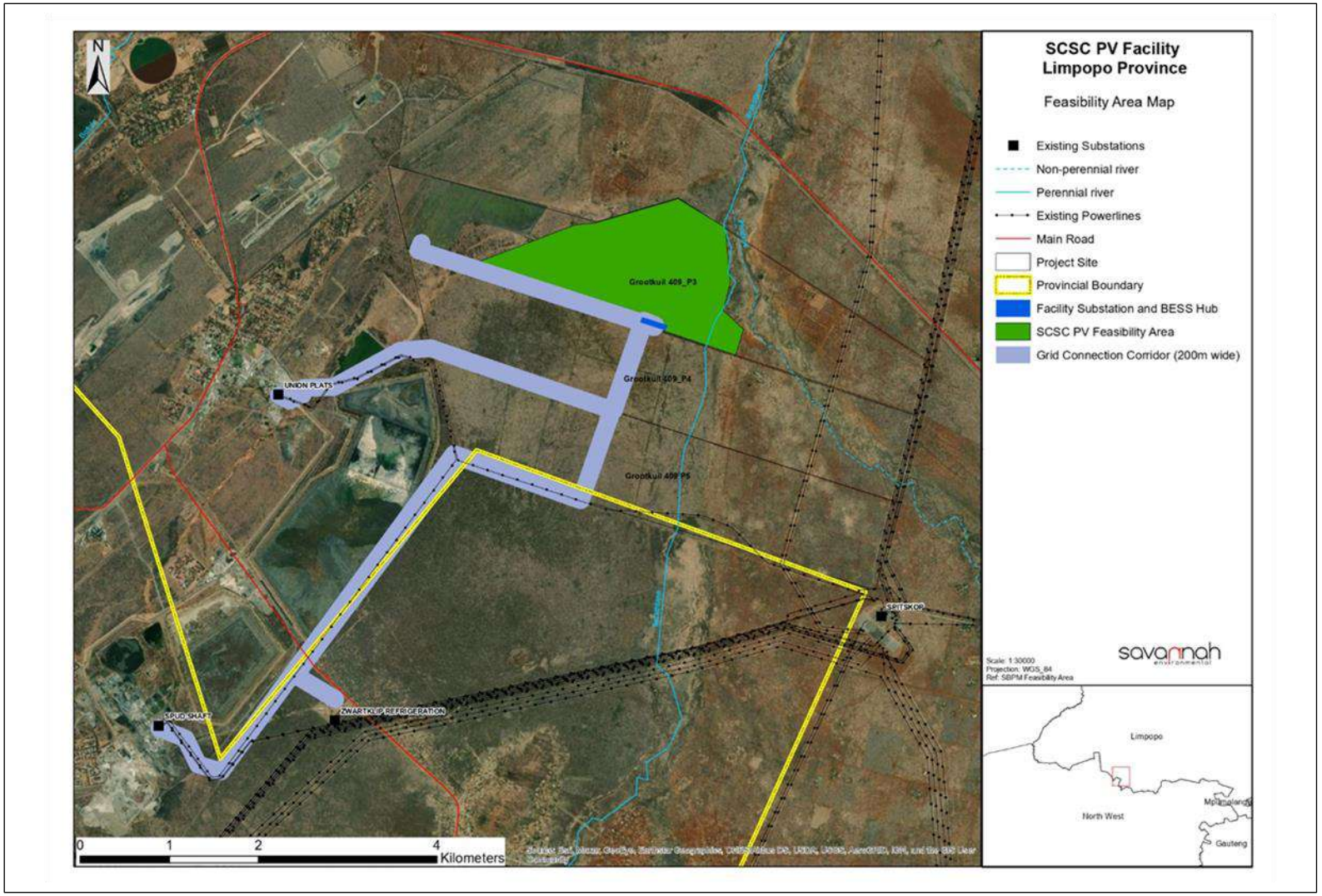


Figure.1: Locality map illustrating the location of the SCSC Solar PV Facility development area within the larger project site, including the grid connection corridor.

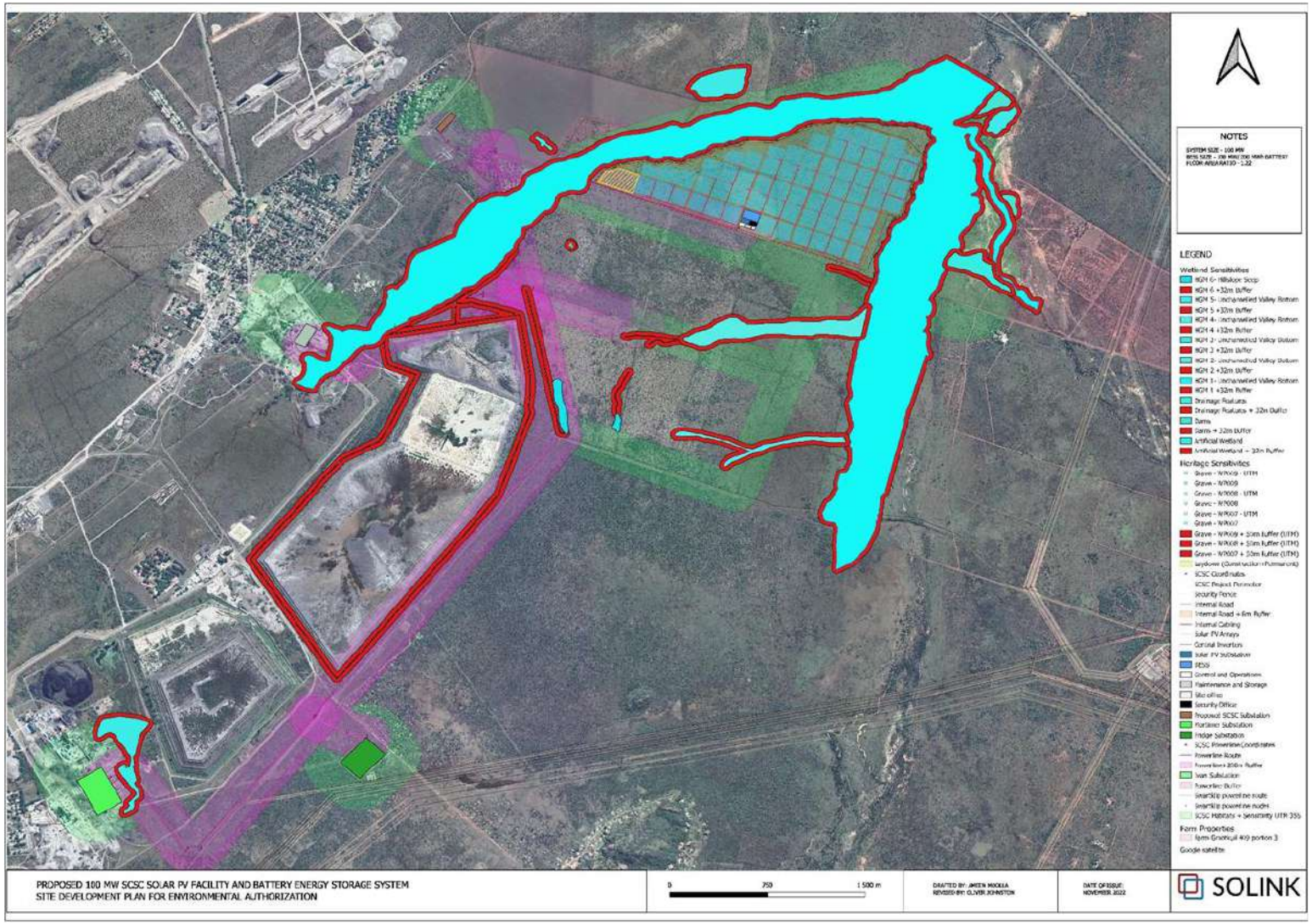


Figure 2: Sensitivity map of the development footprint and grid connection corridor for the SCSC Solar PV Facility, as was assessed as part of the EIA process**.**

2.3. Life-cycle Phases of SCSC Solar PV Facility

A series of activities are proposed as part of the design, pre-construction, construction, operation, and decommissioning phases associated with the development of the SCSC Solar PV Facility. These are discussed in more detail under the respective sub-headings below.

2.3.1. Design and Pre-Construction Phase

Planning

Several post-authorisation factors are expected to influence the final design of the solar energy facility and could result in small-scale modifications of the PV array and/or associated infrastructure. An objective of the Engineering, Procurement and Construction (EPC) Contractor, who will be responsible for the overall construction of the project, will be to comply with the approved facility design as far as possible. It should be understood however, that the construction process is dynamic and that unforeseen changes to the project specifications may take place. This EIA Report therefore describes the project in terms of the best available knowledge at the time. Should there be any substantive changes or deviations from the original facility layout of the project, the DFFE will be notified and where relevant, the final facility design approved by the DFFE.

Conduct Surveys

Prior to initiating construction, a number of surveys will be required including, but not limited to, confirmation of the micro-siting footprint (i.e. the precise location of the PV panels, on-site facility substation and the associated infrastructure) and a geotechnical survey. Geotechnical surveys acquire information regarding the physical characteristics of soil and rocks underlying a proposed project site and inform the design of earthworks and foundations for structures.

2.3.2. Construction Phase

The construction phase will take approximately 14 months to complete, and will entail a series of activities including:

Procurement and employment

At the peak of construction, the project is likely to create a maximum of 55 employment opportunities. These employment opportunities will be temporary and will last for a period of approximately 15 – 18 months (i.e. the length of construction). Employment opportunities generated during the construction phase will include low skilled, semi-skilled, and skilled opportunities. Solar PV projects make use of high levels of unskilled and semi-skilled labour so there will be good opportunity to use local labour, where available. Employment opportunities will peak during the construction phase and significantly decline during the operation phase. The injection of income into the area in the form of wages will represent an opportunity for the local economy and businesses in the area.

The majority of the labour force is expected to be sourced from the surrounding towns, with a man camp housing the employees during the construction phase.

Establishment of an Access Road

Access to the development area will be established for the construction and operation of SCSC Solar PV Facility. Access to the project site will be via Swartklip Road which is the main access road to the site which approaches from the R150 on the South-eastern side of the feasibility area.

Undertake Site Preparation

Site preparation activities will include clearance of vegetation. These activities will require the stripping of topsoil which will need to be stockpiled, backfilled and/or spread on site.

Transport of Components and Equipment to Site

The national, regional, secondary and proposed internal access roads will be used to transport all components and equipment required during the construction phase. Some of the components (i.e. substation transformer) may be defined as abnormal loads in terms of the National Road Traffic Act (No. 93 of 1996) (NRTO)[1] by virtue of the dimensional limitations. Typical civil engineering construction equipment will need to be brought to the project site (e.g. excavators, trucks, graders, compaction equipment, cement trucks, etc.) as well as components required for the mounting of the PV support structures, construction of the on-site facility substation and site preparation.

Establishment of Laydown Areas on Site

Laydown and storage areas will be required for typical construction equipment. Once the required equipment has been transported to site, a dedicated equipment construction camp and laydown area will need to be established adjacent to the workshop area. The equipment construction camp serves to confine activities and storage of equipment to one designated area, to limit the potential ecological impacts associated with this phase of the development. The laydown area will be used for the assembly of the PV panels, and the general placement/storage of construction equipment. It is anticipated that the temporary laydown area will be included within development footprint of the solar energy facility.

Erect PV Panels and Associated Infrastructure

The construction phase involves installation of the PV solar panels, structural and electrical infrastructure required for the operation of SCSC Solar PV Facility. In addition, preparation of the soil and improvement of the access roads are likely to continue for most of the construction phase. For PV array installations, vertical support posts will be driven into the ground. Depending on the results of the geotechnical report, a different foundation method, such as screw pile, helical pile, micropile or drilled post/piles could be used. The posts will hold the support structures (tables) on which the PV modules would be mounted. Brackets will attach the PV modules to the tables. Trenches are to be dug for the underground AC and DC cabling, and the foundations of the inverter enclosures and transformers will be prepared. While cables are being laid and combiner boxes are being installed, the PV tables will be erected. Wire harnesses will connect the PV modules to the electrical collection systems. Underground cables and overhead circuits will connect the Power Conversion Stations (PCS) to the on-site AC electrical infrastructure, and ultimately the on-site facility substation.

The BESS will be constructed as part of the PV array and will require a survey of the footprint, site clearing and levelling. For Lithium-ion batteries, the battery cell packs (containing an electrolyte solution) will be brought to site as sealed units which will be installed and connected on site. MV cabling will be assembled connecting both the PV array and the BESS to the nearby substation.

The establishment of the ancillary infrastructure and support buildings will require the clearing of vegetation and levelling of the development footprint, and the excavation of foundations prior to construction. Laydown areas for building materials and equipment associated with these buildings will also be required.

[1] A permit will be required in accordance with Section 81 of the National Road Traffic Act (No. 93 of 1996) (NRTA) which pertains to vehicles and loads which may be exempted from provisions of Act.

Undertake Site Rehabilitation

Once construction is completed and all construction equipment has been removed, the development enveloped will be rehabilitated where practical and reasonable. In addition, on full commissioning of SCSC Solar PV Facility, any access points which are not required during operation must be closed and rehabilitated accordingly.

2.3.3. Operation Phase

SCSC Solar PV Facility is expected to operate for approximately 25 years. The facility will operate continuously, 7 days a week, and will include an integrated energy storage system. While the solar facility will be largely self-sufficient, monitoring and periodic maintenance activities will be required. Key elements of the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) plan include monitoring and reporting the performance of the solar energy facility, conducting preventative and corrective maintenance, receiving visitors, and maintaining security.

The operation phase will create approximately 15 - 20 full-time equivalent employment positions which will include low-skilled, semi-skilled and skilled personnel. Employees that can be sourced from the local municipal area include the less skilled and semi-skilled personnel (such as safety and security staff and certain maintenance crew). Highly skilled personnel may need to be recruited from outside the local area where these resources are not available within the area.

2.3.4. Decommissioning Phase

Depending on the continued economic viability of SCSC Solar PV Facility following the initial 20 to 30 years operation lifespan, the solar energy facility will either be decommissioned, or the operation phase will be extended. If it is deemed financially viable to extend the operation phase, existing components would either continue to operate or be dissembled and replaced with new, more efficient technology/infrastructure available at the time. If the decision is made to decommission the facility, the following decommissioning activities will take place:

Site Preparation

Site preparation activities will include confirming the integrity of the access to the site to accommodate the required decommissioning equipment.

Disassembly and removal of existing components

When the solar energy facility is ultimately decommissioned, the equipment to be removed will depend on the land use proposed for the project site at the time. All above ground facilities that are not intended for future use will be removed. Much of the above ground wire, steel, and PV panels of which the system is comprised are recyclable materials and would be recycled to the extent feasible. The components of the solar energy facility would be de-constructed and recycled, or disposed of in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements. The site will be rehabilitated where required and can potentially be returned to a beneficial land-use.

Future plans for the site and infrastructure after decommissioning

The generation capacity of the facility would have degraded by approximately 15% over the 20 year operational lifespan. The solar energy facility will potentially have the opportunity to generate power for a Merchant Market operation (i.e. the client would sell power on a bid basis to the market). Another option for the site after decommissioning is for the current land used (i.e. livestock grazing) to resume.

2.4 Findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

No environmental fatal flaws were identified for SCSC Solar PV Facility in the detailed specialist studies conducted, provided that the recommended mitigation measures are implemented. These measures include, amongst others, the avoidance of highly sensitive features within the project site by the development footprint and the undertaking of monitoring, as specified by the specialists.

The potential environmental impacts associated with SCSC Solar PV Facility identified and assessed through the EIA process include:

- Impacts on ecology, flora and fauna.
- Impacts on avifauna.
- Impacts on aquatic ecology
- Impacts to soils and agricultural potential.
- Impacts on heritage resources, including archaeology and palaeontology.
- Social impacts.

2.4.1 Impacts on Ecology

The Terrestrial Ecology Assessment determined that the project area has been altered both currently and historically. The present land use had a direct impact on both the fauna and the flora in the area, which is evident in the disturbed and transformed habitats. Historically, cultivation, overgrazing and mismanagement has led to the deterioration of most of the area to a disturbed Bushveld that is either encroached upon or invaded by exotic plant species.

However, the degraded Bushveld habitat and wetlands/watercourses in the wider project area can be regarded as important, not only within the local landscape, but also regionally; as they are used for habitat, foraging and movement corridors for fauna within a landscape fragmented by development.

The degraded Bushveld habitat and wetlands/watercourses in the project area have a High ecological theme sensitivity. The habitat sensitivity of the degraded Bushveld and wetland/water resources is regarded as high, due to the species recorded and the role of this intact unique habitat to biodiversity within a very fragmented local landscape, not to mention the sensitivity according to various ecological datasets. The high sensitivity terrestrial areas still:

- Support nearby CBA/ESAs as per the LCP; and
- Support various organisms (including SCC) and may play an important role in the ecosystem, if left to recover from the superficial impacts.

The ecological integrity, importance and functioning of these terrestrial biodiversity areas provide a variety of ecological services considered beneficial, with one key service being the maintenance of biodiversity. The preservation of these systems is the most important aspect to consider for the proposed project.

Development in high sensitivity areas must be avoided, which will occur with the selection of the Project Site. Development within the high sensitivity areas within the Project Site will lead the direct destruction and loss of functional habitats; and the faunal species that are expected to utilise this habitat. Thus, if these areas are not maintained in a natural or near natural state, destroyed or fragmented, then meeting targets for biodiversity features will not be achieved. The mitigation measures, management and associated monitoring regarding the expected impacts will be the most important factor of this Project.

The main expected impacts of the proposed Project will include:

» Habitat loss and fragmentation;
» Degradation of surrounding habitat;
» Disturbance and displacement caused during the construction and maintenance phases; and
» Direct mortality during the construction phase.

Mitigation measures as described in the terrestrial biodiversity report can be implemented to reduce the significance of the risk. Considering that this area that has been identified as being of significance for biodiversity maintenance and ecological processes, development may proceed but with caution and only with the implementation of mitigation measures.

Considering the above-mentioned information, no fatal flaws are evident for the proposed Project. It is the opinion of the specialist that the proposed Project, may be favourably considered, on condition that all prescribed mitigation measures and supporting recommendations are implemented.

2.4.2 Impacts on Aquatic Ecology

During the site visit, four (4) HGM units were identified and assessed within the 500 m regulated area namely three unchannelled valley bottoms and a hillslope seep wetland. One (1) of the HGM unit scored overall PES scores of D – "Largely Modified" due to the modification to the hydrology and vegetation of the wetland through anthropogenic activities. The remaining three (3) HGM units scored overall PES scores of E – "Seriously Modified". The unchannelled valley bottom wetlands scored "Medium" importance and sensitivity scores due to the moderate protection level of both the wet veg and wetland units. The hillslope seep wetland scored a "Low" importance and sensitivity score due to the low protection level of the wet veg as well as the wetland itself. The average ecosystem service score ranges between "Intermediate" and "Moderately High".

A 15 m post mitigation buffer was assigned to the wetland systems.

Based on the results and conclusions presented in the aquatic assessment, it is expected that the proposed activities will have low residual impacts on the wetlands and thus no fatal flaws were identified for the Project. A General Authorisation (GN 509 of 2016) is required for the water use authorisation.

The following Zones of Regulation (ZoR) are applicable to the drainage line identified within the assessment area:

» A 32 m Zone of Regulation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines; and
» A 100 m ZoR in accordance with the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines.

2.4.3 Impacts on Avifauna

From a desktop perspective the project area overlaps CBA2 and ESA1 classified areas and falls within the Northern Turf Thornveld IBA. This IBA is important as it is home to the Yellow-throated *Sandgrouse* and is regarded as the core range of the resident South African population. Other important birds in the IBA include the Secretarybird Sagittarius serpentarius, Kori Bustard*i,* Lanner Falcon Falco and Black-winged Pratincole.

Common biome-restricted species found within this IBA include Thrush Turdus, White-throated Robin-Chat, Burchell's Starling, White-bellied Sunbird and the fairly common Kalahari Scrub Robin (Birdlife South Africa, 2015B).

During the first field assessment 134 bird species were recorded of which three are SCCs on a national or international scale. The Lanner Falcon Falco (VU- regionally), were observed on four occasions, while the Yellow-throated Sandgrouse (NT- regionally) were observed twice and the Cape Vulture (EN-regionally and internationally) once. The Yellow-throated regarded as one of the core residents of the Northern Turf Thornveld IBA area. Of the 134 species, 18 species (13%) were identified as 'high risk' species. High risk species are those that would be at greater risk to powerline collisions, electrocutions or habitat loss due to the development. In the second survey 108 species were recorded, of which two were SCC, i.e. Yellow-throated Sandgrouse and Cape Vulture (EN-regionally and internationally).

Any development in the medium-high sensitivity areas will lead to the direct destruction and loss of portions of functional ESA and CBA areas, and therefore, will also negatively impact the avifaunal species that utilise this habitat. Thus, if these areas are not maintained in a natural or near natural state, destroyed or fragmented, then meeting targets for biodiversity features will not be achieved. The mitigations, management and associated monitoring regarding these operational impacts will be the most important factor of this project and must be considered by the issuing authority. Mitigation measures as described in this report can be implemented to reduce the significance of the risk to an acceptable residual risk level. Considering the above-mentioned information and that the facility and associated grid connection is required for power supply to an existing mine, it is the opinion of the specialist that the project may be favourably considered, on condition that all the mitigation and recommendations are followed.

2.4.3 Soils and Agricultural Potential

During the baseline assessment two soil forms were identified throughout the 50 m regulated area namely Glenrosa and Arcadia. The Glenrosa soil form is of most importance in the study area as it demonstrates the most sensitive land capability.

The Glenrosa's land capability has been determined to be class "II" and a climate capability level 8 has been assigned to the area given the low Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) and the high Mean Annual Potential Evapotranspiration (MAPE) rates. The combination between the most sensitive determined land capability and climate capability resulted in a land potential level "L5". According to Smith (2006), the "L5" land potential level is characterised by restricted potential. Regular and/or moderate to severe limitations are expected due to soil, slope, temperatures or rainfall.

The land potential level, mentioned above, was used to determine the sensitivities of soil resources. "Moderately Low" sensitivities were determined throughout the project area by means of baseline findings. These baseline findings concur well with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF, 2017) which also indicated "Very Low" sensitivities as well as "Moderate" sensitivities.

Considering the low sensitivities associated with land potential resources, it is the specialist's opinion that the proposed activities will have an acceptable impact on soil resources and that the proposed activities may proceed as have been planned as no loss of land capability is evident. It is also expected that no segregation of high production agricultural resources will occur.

2.4.4 Impacts on Heritage Resources

Overall, the archaeological field assessment has determined that the overall archaeological sensitivity of the development area is low with few ex situ surface scatters identified. These resources are not conservation-worthy and have been sufficiently recorded in this report.

No impacts to palaeontological heritage resources are considered likely due to the Pyramid Gabbro-Norite which has zero palaeontological sensitivity underlying the development area.

There is no objection to the proposed development of the SCSC PV facility and its associated grid infrastructure on condition that:

» Should any previously unrecorded archaeological or palaeontological resources or possible burials be identified during the course of construction activities, work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find, and SAHRA must be contacted regarding an appropriate way forward.

2.4.5 Social Impacts

From a social perspective, it is concluded that the project is supported, but that mitigation measures should be implemented and adhered to. Positive and negative social impacts have been identified. The assessment of the key issues indicated that there are no negative impacts that can be classified as fatal flaws, and which are of such significance that they cannot be successfully mitigated. Positive impacts could be enhanced by implementing appropriate enhancement measures and through careful planning. Based on the social assessment, the following general conclusions and findings can be made:

» The potential negative social impacts associated with the construction phase are typical of construction related projects and not just focused on the construction of PV facilities and pivot infrastructure (these relate to intrusion and disturbance impacts, safety and security) and could be reduced with the implementation of the mitigation measures proposed.
» Employment opportunities will be created in the construction and operation phases and the impact is rated as positive even if only a small number of individuals will benefit in this regard.
» The proposed project could assist the local economy in creating entrepreneurial development, especially if local businesses could be involved in the provision of general material and services during the construction and operational phases.
» Capacity building and skills training amongst employees are critical and would be highly beneficial to those involved, especially if they receive portable skills to enable them to also find work elsewhere and in other sectors.
» The proposed development also represents an investment in infrastructure for the generation of clean, renewable energy, which, given the challenges created by climate change, represents a positive social benefit for society.

The following recommendations are made based on the Social Impact Assessment during the stakeholder engagement process. The proposed mitigation measures should be implemented to limit the negative impacts and enhance the positive impacts. Based on the social assessment, the following recommendations are made:

» In terms of employment related impacts, it is important to consider that job opportunities for the unskilled and semi-skilled are scarce commodities in the study area and could create competition among the local unemployed. Introducing an outside workforce will therefore most likely worsen local endeavours to

obtain jobs and provoke discontent as well as put pressure on the local services available. Local labour should be utilised to enhance the positive impact of employment creation in the area. Local businesses should be involved with the construction activities where possible. It is imperative that local labour be sourced to ensure that benefits accrue to the local communities. Preference should thus be given to the use of local labour during the construction and operational phases of the project as far as possible.

» Locals should also be allowed an opportunity to be included in a list of possible local suppliers and service providers, enhancing the multiplier effect. This aspect would serve to mitigate other subsequent negative impacts such as those associated with the inflow of outsiders to the area, the increased pressure on the infrastructure and services in the area, as well as the safety and security concerns.
» Impacts associated with the construction period should be carefully mitigated to minimise any dust and noise pollution.
» Safety and security concerns should be considered during the planning and construction phases of the proposed project.

The proposed project and associated infrastructure will create a number of potential socio-economic opportunities and benefits and is unlikely to result in permanent damaging social impacts. From the specialist's perspective it is concluded that the project is acceptable subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation and enhancement measures and management actions identified for the project. Considering the findings of the report and potential for mitigation it is the reasoned opinion of the specialist that the project can be authorised from a social perspective.

2.4.6 Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative impacts and benefits on various environmental and social receptors will occur to varying degrees with the development of several renewable energy facilities in South Africa. The degree of significance of these cumulative impacts is difficult to predict without detailed studies based on more comprehensive data/information on each of the receptors and the site-specific developments. The alignment of renewable energy developments with South Africa's National Energy Response Plan and the global drive to move away from the use of non-renewable energy resources and to reduce greenhouse gas emissions is undoubtedly positive. The economic benefits of renewable energy developments at a local, regional and national level have the potential to be significant.

The are several authorised renewable energy projects within a 30km radius of the proposed site, namely:

» 75MW Platinum Solar Park
» 10MW Liverpool Solar Energy Plant
» 75MW Spitskop Solar Park
» 10MW Northam Solar Park

All cumulative impacts associated with the Project are expected to be of a medium or low significance.

2.5 Environmental Sensitivity

Taking into consideration the solar resource, proximity to the off-taker and point of interconnection, land availability and suitability, geographical and topographical location, access to road infrastructure and proximity to towns with a need for socio-economic upliftment, the development of the Project within the Development Footprint is considered to be desirable. The Development Footprint within which the facility is proposed is sufficient in extent for the installation of a solar PV facility, while allowing for the avoidance of

environmental site sensitivities. Similarly, the power line corridor identified is sufficient for the placement of the power line while allowing for the avoidance of environmental sensitivities. To ensure avoidance of these sensitive environmental features, the facility layout has been optimised by the Project Developer. This approach ensures the application of the mitigation hierarchy (i.e., avoid, minimise, mitigate and offset) to the SCSC Solar PV Facility project, which ultimately ensures the avoidance, reduction and/or mitigation of all identified detrimental or adverse impacts on sensitive features as far as possible.

In summary the Environmental sensitivities identified include:

» Degraded bushveld
» Heritage features
» Wetland systems
» Northern Turf Thornveld IBA

2.6 *Overall Recommendation*

Considering the findings of the independent specialist studies, the impacts identified, the Development Footprint proposed by the Project Developer, the avoidance of the sensitive environmental features within the Development Footprint, as well as the potential to further minimise the impacts to acceptable levels through mitigation, it is the reasoned opinion of the EAP that the Project is acceptable within the landscape and can reasonably be authorised subject avoidance the sensitive areas identified through the EIA process and the implementation of recommended mitigation measures. The following Project details should be included within the EA for the Project:

» The SCSC Solar PV Facility with a contracted capacity of up to 100MW, to be located on Portion 4 of the Farm Grootkuil 409 KQ and has a development area of approximately 574ha. The grid connection for the facility will consist of a facility substation and power lines into the existing mine substations (Mortimer, Fridge and Ivan). The grid connection infrastructure is located within an assessment corridor of 200m wide located in a band along the south-west boundary of the project site and traverses Portion 4, Portion 5 of the Farm Grootkuil 409, Portion 1, Portion 2 of Farm Zwartklip 405, Portion 0 of Farm Spitskop 410 and Portion 0 of Farm Turfbult 404.

The following infrastructure is to be included within an authorisation issued for the project:

» 100MW Solar PV array comprising PV modules and mounting structures.
» Inverters and transformers.
» Cabling between the project components.
» Battery Energy Storage System (BESS).
» On-site facility substation and power lines between the solar PV facility and the Mine and Eskom substation.
» Site offices, Security office, operations and control, and maintenance and storage laydown areas.
» Access roads, internal distribution roads
» Grid connection solution within a 200m wide corridor to consist of the following:
» The power generated by the solar PV facility will be transferred to the three step up transformers at the on-site/plant substation. Power will then be delivered from each step-up transformer as follows:
* two 6.6 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Mortimer substation with four step down transformers (33/ 6.6kV; 10 MVA),

- two 4.7 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Fridge substation with two step down transformers (33/ 6.6kV; 10 MVA),
- two 2.9 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Ivan substation with three step down transformers (33/ 11kV; 10 MVA)

The following key conditions would be required to be included within an authorisation issued for the Project:

- All mitigation measures detailed within this EIA Report, as well as the specialist reports contained within **Appendices D to H** are to be implemented.
- The EMPrs as contained within **Appendix J, K and L** of this EIA Report should form part of the contract with the Contractors appointed to construct and maintain the SPBM Solar PV Facility and associated infrastructure in order to ensure compliance with environmental specifications and management measures. The implementation of this EMPr for all life cycle phases of the Project is considered key in achieving the appropriate environmental management standards as detailed for this Project.
- A 32 m Zone of Regulation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines; and A 100 m Zone of Regulation in accordance with the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines.
- A follow-up assessment on avian biodiversity and species abundance within the project area and surrounding areas must be conducted within one year after the facility has been in operation and should be repeated every 3-5 years.
- A 50m no-go development buffer is implemented around sites WP007, WP008 and WP009.
- Should any previously unrecorded archaeological resources or possible burials be identified during the course of construction activities, work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find, and SAHRA must be contacted regarding an appropriate way forward.
- Obtain the necessary permits for specimens or protected plant species that will be lost due to construction of the project.
- As far as possible, locate infrastructure within areas that have been previously disturbed or in areas with lower sensitivity scores.
- A site walk through is recommended by a suitably qualified ecologist prior to any construction activities, preferably during the wet season and any SSC should be noted.

A validity period of 10 years of the Environmental Authorisation is requested, should the project obtain approval from the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment.

CHAPTER 3 : PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE EMPR

An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) is defined as "an environmental management tool used to ensure that undue or reasonably avoidable adverse impacts of the construction, operation and decommissioning of a project are prevented or mitigated, and that the positive benefits of the projects are enhanced". The objective of this EMPr is to provide consistent information and guidance for implementing the management and monitoring measures established in the permitting process and help achieve environmental policy goals. The purpose of an EMPr is to help ensure continuous improvement of environmental performance, reducing negative impacts and enhancing positive effects during the construction and operation of the facility. An effective EMPr is concerned with both the immediate outcome as well as the long-term impacts of the project.

The EMPr provides specific environmental guidance for the construction and operation phases of a project, and is intended to manage and mitigate construction and operation activities so that unnecessary or preventable environmental impacts do not result. These impacts range from those incurred during start up (site clearing and site establishment) through to those incurred during the construction activities themselves (erosion, noise, dust) to those incurred during site rehabilitation (soil stabilisation, re-vegetation) and operation. The EMPr also defines monitoring requirements in order to ensure that the specified objectives are met.

This EMPr is applicable to all employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of SCSC Solar PV Facility. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

This EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) (refer to Table 4.1). This is a dynamic document and will be further developed in terms of specific requirements listed in any authorisations issued for the SCSC Solar PV Facility and/or as the project develops. This will ensure that the construction and operation activities are planned and implemented taking sensitive environmental features into account. The EMPr has been developed as a set of environmental specifications (i.e. principles of environmental management), which are appropriately contextualised to provide clear guidance in terms of the on-site implementation of these specifications (i.e. on-site contextualisation is provided through the inclusion of various monitoring and implementation tools). These, together with any additional mitigation and management measures included within the EIA for the project must be implemented throughout the project life-cycle.

The EMPr has the following objectives:

- Outline mitigation measures and environmental specifications which are required to be implemented for the planning, construction, rehabilitation and operation phases of the project in order to minimise the extent of environmental impacts, and to manage environmental impacts associated with the SCSC Solar PV Facility.
- Ensure that the construction and operation phases do not result in undue or reasonably avoidable adverse environmental impacts, and ensure that any potential environmental benefits are enhanced.
- Identify entities who will be responsible for the implementation of the measures and outline functions and responsibilities.
- Propose mechanisms and frequency for monitoring compliance, and prevent long-term or permanent environmental degradation.

» Facilitate appropriate and proactive responses to unforeseen events or changes in project implementation that were not considered in the EIA process.

The mitigation measures identified within the EIA process are systematically addressed in the EMPr, ensuring the minimisation of adverse environmental impacts to an acceptable level.

The Developer must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations, permits, and obligations emanating from relevant environmental legislation. This obligation is partly met through the development and the implementation of this EMPr, and through its integration into the relevant contract documentation provided to parties responsible for construction and/or operation activities on the site. Since this EMPr is part of the EIA process for the SCSC Solar PV Facility, it is important that this document be read in conjunction with the EIA Report compiled for this project. This will contextualise the EMPr and enable a thorough understanding of its role and purpose in the integrated environmental management process. Should there be a conflict of interpretation between this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation, the stipulations in the Environmental Authorisation shall prevail over that of the EMPr, unless otherwise agreed by the authorities in writing. Similarly, any provisions in legislation overrule any provisions or interpretations within this EMPr.

This EMPr shall be binding on all the parties involved in the planning, construction and operational phases of the project, and shall be enforceable at all levels of contract and operational management within the project. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

CHAPTER 4: STRUCTURE OF THIS EMPR

The preceding chapters provide background to the EMPr and the proposed project, while the chapters which follow consider the following:

- Planning and design activities;
- Construction activities;
- Operation activities; and
- Decommissioning activities.

These chapters set out the procedures necessary for the project owner to minimise environmental impacts and achieve environmental compliance. For each of the phases of implementation for the project, an overarching environmental **goal** is stated. In order to meet this goal, a number of **objectives** are listed. The management programme has been structured in table format in order to show the links between the goals for each phase and their associated objectives, activities/risk sources, mitigation actions, monitoring requirements and performance indicators. A specific EMPr table has been established for each environmental objective. The information provided within the EMPr table for each objective is illustrated below:

OBJECTIVE: Description of the objective, which is necessary to meet the overall goals; which take into account the findings of the EIA specialist studies

Project Component/s	List of project components affecting the objective, i.e.: » PV array and BESS » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	Brief description of potential environmental impact if objective is not met.
Activity/Risk Source	Description of activities which could affect achieving the objective.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	Description of the target and/or desired outcomes of mitigation.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
List specific action(s) required to meet the mitigation target/objective described above.	Who is responsible for the measures	Time periods for implementation of measures

Performance Indicator	Description of key indicator(s) that track progress/indicate the effectiveness of the management programme.
Monitoring	Mechanisms for monitoring compliance; the key monitoring actions required to check whether the objectives are being achieved, taking into consideration responsibility, frequency, methods, and reporting.

The objectives and EMPr tables are required to be reviewed and possibly modified whenever changes, such as the following, occur:

- Planned activities change (i.e. in terms of the components and/or layout of the facility);
- Modification to or addition to environmental objectives and targets;
- Additional or unforeseen environmental impacts are identified and additional measures are required to be included in the EMPr to prevent deterioration or further deterioration of the environment.
- Relevant legal or other requirements are changed or introduced; and
- Significant progress has been made on achieving an objective or target such that it should be re-examined to determine if it is still relevant, should be modified, etc.

4.1 Contents of this Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)

This Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) has been prepared as part of the EIA process being conducted in support of the application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) for the SCSC Solar PV Facility. This EMPr has been prepared in accordance with DFFE's requirements as contained in Appendix 4 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (GNR 326), and within the Acceptance of Scoping dated 24 August 2022 It provides recommended management and mitigation measures with which to minimise impacts and enhance benefits associated with the project.

An overview of the contents of this EMPr, as prescribed by Appendix 4 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (GNR 326), and where the corresponding information can be found within this EMPr is provided in Table 4.1.

Table 4.1: Summary of where the requirements of Appendix 4 of the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations (GNR 326) are provided in this EMPr.

Requirement	Location in this EMPr
(1) An EMPr must comply with section 24N of the Act and include – (a) Details of – (i) The EAP who prepared the EMPr. (ii) The expertise of that EAP to prepare an EMPr, including a curriculum vitae.	Chapter 4 Appendix K
(b) A detailed description of the aspects of the activity that are covered by the EMPr as identified by the project description.	Chapter 2
(c) A map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity, its associated structures, and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site, indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers.	Chapter 2 Figure 2.2 to Figure 2.4 Appendix A
(d) A description of the impact management outcomes, including management statements, identifying the impacts and risks that need to be avoided, managed and mitigated as identified through the environmental impact assessment process for all phases of the development including –	
(i) Planning and design.	Chapter 5
(ii) Pre-construction activities.	Chapter 5
(iii) Construction activities.	Chapter 6
(iv) Rehabilitation of the environment after construction and where applicable post closure.	Chapter 7
(v) Where relevant, operation activities.	Chapter 8
(f) A description of proposed impact management actions, identifying the manner in which the impact management outcomes contemplated in paragraph (d) will be achieved, and must, where applicable, include actions to – (i) Avoid, modify, remedy, control or stop any action, activity or process which causes pollution or environmental degradation. (ii) Comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices.	Chapters 5 - 8

Requirement	Location in this EMPr
(iii) Comply with any applicable provisions of the Act regarding closure, where applicable. (iv) Comply with any provisions of the Act regarding financial provision for rehabilitation, where applicable.	
(g) The method of monitoring the implementation of the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f).	Chapters 5 - 8
(h) The frequency of monitoring the implementation of the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f).	Chapters 5 - 8
(i) An indication of the persons who will be responsible for the implementation of the impact management actions.	Chapters 5 - 8
(j) The time periods within which the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f) must be implemented.	Chapters 5 - 8
(k) The mechanism for monitoring compliance with the impact management actions contemplated in paragraph (f).	Chapters 5 - 8
(l) A program for reporting on compliance, taking into account the requirements as prescribed by the Regulations.	Chapter 6
(m) An environmental awareness plan describing the manner in which – (i) The applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work. (ii) Risks must be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment.	Chapter 6
(n) Any specific information that may be required by the competent authority.	Table 4.2
(2) Where a government notice gazetted by the Minister provides for a generic EMPr, such generic EMPr as indicated in such notice will apply.	N/A

4.2 Project Team

In accordance with Regulation 12 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (GNR 326) the applicant appointed Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd as the independent environmental consultants responsible for managing the application for EA and the supporting EIA process. The application for EA and the EIA process, is being managed in accordance with the requirements of NEMA, the 2014 EIA Regulations (GNR 326), and all other relevant applicable legislation.

4.2.1 Details and Expertise of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

Savannah Environmental is a leading provider of integrated environmental and social consulting, advisory and management services with considerable experience in the fields of environmental assessment and management. The company is wholly woman-owned (51% black woman-owned), and is rated as a Level 2 Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Contributor. Savannah Environmental's team have been actively involved in undertaking environmental studies over the past 13 years, for a wide variety of projects throughout South Africa, including those associated with electricity generation and infrastructure development.

» **Carina de Ornelas** is a Junior Environmental Consultant that has recently started her environmental career at Savannah Environmental. She holds a Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Management and intends to further her studies in the near future. She previously worked in retail as a supervisor for over 4 years and

now has over 2 months of experience as a Junior Environmental Consultant whereby she has helped in drafting of scoping reports, basic assessment reports and EIAs, she also does mapping on GIS for reports.

» **Nkhensani Masondo**, the principle author of this report and EAP on this project is registered with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA (2020/1385) and holds a BSocSci in Environmental Analysis and Management and is currently completing her MSc in Environmental Management. She has six (6) years of working experience in the environmental field and has gained extensive experience in conducting Environmental Impact Assessments, Stakeholder Engagements, Environmental Auditing and Environmental Management Plans Programmes for a wide range of projects. She is responsible for overall compilation of the report, this includes reviewing specialists reports and incorporating specialist studies into the Basic Assessment report and its associated Environmental Management.

» ***Jo-Anne Thomas,*** is a registered EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA - 2019/726). She provides technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Her key focus is on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures.

Savannah Environmental is a leading provider of integrated environmental and social consulting, advisory and management services with considerable experience in the fields of environmental assessment and management. The company is wholly woman-owned (51% black woman-owned) and is rated as a Level 2 Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Contributor. Savannah Environmental's team have been actively involved in undertaking environmental studies since 2006, for a wide variety of projects throughout South Africa, including those associated with electricity generation and infrastructure development. Curricula Vitae (CVs) detailing the Savannah Environmental team's expertise and relevant experience are provided in **Appendix K** of the EMPr.

4.2.2 Details of the Specialist Consultants

A number of independent specialist consultants have been appointed as part of the EIA project team in order to adequately identify and assess potential impacts associated with the project (refer to **Table 4.1**). The specialist consultants have provided input into the EIA Report as well as this EMPr.

Table 4.1: Specialist Consultants which form part of the EIA project team.

Specialist	Area of Expertise
Lindi Steyn of The Biodiversity Company (Pty) Ltd and reviewed by Andrew Husted.	Ecology and Avifauna
Michael Douglas of The Biodiversity Company (Pty) Ltd and reviewed by Andrew Husted.	Agricultural Potential Assessment

Rian Pienaar of The Biodiversity Company (Pty) Ltd and reviewed by Andrew Husted.	Aquatic Ecology
Nondumiso Bulunga of Savannah Environmental and peer reviewed by Dr Neville Bews of Dr Neville Bews & Associates.	Social
Jenna Lavin of CTS Heritage	Heritage (including Archaeology Palaeontology and Cultural Landscape)

CHAPTER 5: PLANNING AND DESIGN MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

Overall Goal: undertake the pre-construction activities (planning and design phase) in a way that:

- Ensures that the preferred design and layout of the PV facility and associated infrastructure responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities.
- Ensures that pre-construction activities are undertaken in accordance with all relevant legislative requirements.
- Ensures that adequate regard has been taken of any landowner and community concerns and that these are appropriately addressed through design and planning (where appropriate).
- Ensures that the best environmental options are selected for the linear components (underground cable network, power line), including the access roads.
- Enables the construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area.

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

5.1 Objectives

OBJECTIVE 1: Ensure the facility design responds to identified environmental constraints and opportunities

Subject to final Subject to final facility micro-siting and subsequent acceptance from DFFE, the development footprint detailed in Figure 2 must be implemented. Cognisance of sensitive areas defined in Figure 2 and within the EIA Report should be considered when undertaking the final design of the facility.

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Transformer » Underground cabling » Associated buildings.
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas. » Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations, site surveys and environmental walk-through surveys. » Positioning of temporary sites.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» The design of the PV facility, power line responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities. » Optimal planning of infrastructure to minimise visual impact. » Site sensitivities are taken into consideration and avoided as far as possible, thereby mitigating potential impacts.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Plan and conduct pre-construction activities in an environmentally acceptable manner.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Consider all design related mitigation measures recommended within the EIA process.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Undertake a detailed geotechnical pre-construction survey.	Developer Geotechnical specialist	Pre-construction
Pre-construction walk-through of the facility's final layout in order to locate species of conservation concern that can be translocated as well as comply with the LEDET/NWDEDECT permit conditions.	Developer/ Specialist	Pre-construction
Pre-construction walk-through of the facility's final layout in order to locate protected species that will be impacted as well as comply with the permit conditions.	Developer/ Specialist	Pre-construction
Search and rescue for identified species of concern before construction.	Developer/ Specialist	Pre-construction
Finalise layout of all components, and submit to DFFE for approval prior to commencement of construction.	Developer	Prior to construction
The EMPr should form part of the contract with the Contractors appointed to construct the PV facility and associated infrastructure,, and must be used to ensure compliance with environmental specifications and management measures. The implementation of this EMPr for all life cycle phases of the project is considered to be key in achieving the appropriate environmental management standards as detailed for this project.	Developer Contractor	Tender Design and Design Review Stage
Plan the placement of laydown areas and assembly plant in order to minimise vegetation clearing (i.e. in already disturbed areas) wherever possible and to avoid habitat loss and disturbance to adjoining areas.	Developer	Pre-construction
The construction equipment camps must be planned as close to the site as possible to minimise impacts on the environment.	Developer	Pre-construction
Ensure that laydown areas and other temporary use areas are located in areas of low sensitivity and are properly fenced or demarcated as appropriate and practically possible.	Developer	Project planning
A 50m no-go development buffer must be implemented around sites WP007, WP008 and WP009	Developer	Project planning
A 32 m Zone of Regulation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines and a 100 m ZoR in accordance with the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines.	Developer	Project planning
Plan development levels to minimise earthworks to ensure that levels are not elevated.	Developer	Project planning
Plan to apply bird deterrent devices to the PV panels to discourage birds from colonising the infrastructure or to discourage birds from constructing nests. These could include visual or bio-acoustic deterrents such as highly reflective rotating devices, anti-perching devices such as bird guards, scaring or	Developer Contractor	Planning & Design

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
chasing activities involving the use of trained dogs or raptors and/or netting.		
The construction site must be fenced off. The fence around the facility should be designed to be animal and bird friendly, to prevent entrapment and electrocutions of ground-dwelling birds and animals. In practical terms this means that the perimeter fence of the facility should only include the developed areas and as little undeveloped ground or natural veld as possible. No electrified strands should be placed within 30cm of the ground as some species such as tortoises are susceptible to electrocution from electric fences because they do not move away when electrocuted but rather adopt defensive behaviour and are killed by repeated shocks. Alternatively, the electrified strands should be placed on the inside of the fence and not the outside as is the case on the majority of already constructed PV plants.	Developer	Project planning
Clear rules and regulations for access to the proposed site must be developed.	Developer Contractor	Pre-Construction
Access roads and entrances to the site should be carefully planned to limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.	Developer	Planning and design
Plan and placement of light fixtures for the plant and the ancillary infrastructure in such a manner so as to minimise glare and impacts on the surrounding area.	Developer Contractor	Planning
New elements should be designed to blend as naturally as possible with their backdrop.	Developer Design engineer	Design and planning
Plan to maintain the height of structures as low as possible.	Developer Design engineer	Design and planning
Minimise disturbance of the surrounding landscape and maintain existing vegetation around the development	Developer Design engineer	Design and planning
Reduce the construction period as far as possible through careful planning and productive implementation of resources.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Consider planning and design level mitigation measures recommended by the specialists as part of the EIA process.	Engineering Design Consultant	Design Phase
Areas of indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further than that proposed for the project. Clearing of vegetation should be minimized and avoided where possible.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Where possible, existing access routes and walking paths must be made use of.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» The design meets the objectives and does not degrade the environment. » Demarcated sensitive areas are avoided at all times. » Design and layouts respond to the mitigation measures and recommendations in the EIA Report.
Monitoring	» Review of the design by the Project Manager and the Environmental Control Officer (ECO) prior to the commencement of construction. » Monitor ongoing compliance with the FMP and method statements.

OBJECTIVE 2: Ensure that relevant permits and plans are in place to manage impacts on the environment

Project Component/s	» PV Array and BESS » Access roads » Inverter stations » Transformer » Underground cabling » Associated buildings.
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas and protected species. » Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations, site surveys and internal access roads and environmental walk-through surveys. » Positioning of temporary sites.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the design of the power plant responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities. » To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner. » To ensure that the design of the power plant responds to the identified constraints identified through pre-construction surveys.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Obtain abnormal load permits for transportation of project components to site (if required).	Contractor(s)	Pre-construction
Permits from the relevant provincial authorities, will be required to relocate and/or disturb listed plant species.	Developer	Pre-construction
A chance find procedure must be developed and implemented in the event that archaeological or palaeontological resources are found.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Prepare a detailed Fire Management Plan (FMP) in collaboration with surrounding landowners.	Developer	Pre-construction
Communicate the FMP to surrounding landowners and maintain records thereof.	Developer	Pre-construction Construction
A Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) should be developed and should provide for a drainage system sufficiently designed to prevent water run-off from the solar panels to cause soil erosion.	Developer Design engineer	Pre-construction
Compile a procedure for the safe handling of battery cells during transportation and installation	Developer Design engineer	Pre-construction
Develop and implement an alien, invasives and weeds eradication/control plan	Developer Specialist	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» Permits are obtained and relevant conditions complied with. » Impact on protected plant species reduced to some degree through Search and Rescue.

	» Relevant management plans and Method Statements prepared and implemented.
Monitoring	» Review of the design by the Project Manager and the Environmental Control Officer (ECO) prior to the commencement of construction. » Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMP and method statements.

OBJECTIVE 3: Ensure appropriate planning is undertaken by contractors

Project Component/s	» PV panels » Access roads » Inverter stations » Transformer » BESS » Underground cabling » Associated buildings.
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas. » Design and planning fail to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities. » Positioning of temporary sites. » Employment and procurement procedures.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the design of the PV facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities. » To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner.

Mitigation: Action/Control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
The terms of this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation must be included in all tender documentation and Contractors contracts.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Create awareness of skills through posters and media announcements and set-up a skills desk at a central and accessible location. The skills desk should serve to record local job seeker skills.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
The developer should engage with local authorities and business organisations to investigate the possibility of procuring construction materials, goods and products from local suppliers were feasible.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» Conditions of the EMPr form part of all contracts. » Local employment and procurement is encouraged.
Monitoring	» Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMP and method statements.

OBJECTIVE 4: Ensure effective communication mechanisms

On-going communication with affected and surrounding landowners is important to maintain during the construction and operation phases of the development. Any issues and concerns raised should be addressed as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Project component/s	» PV facility. » Access road. » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Impacts on affected and surrounding landowners and land uses
Activity/risk source	» Activities associated with construction » Activities associated with operation
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Effective communication with affected and surrounding landowners, and communities. » Addressing of any issues and concerns raised as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Compile and implement a grievance mechanism procedure for the public to be implemented during both the construction and operation phases of the facility. This procedure should include details of the contact person who will be receiving issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the process that will be followed to address issues.	Developer Contractor O&M Contractor	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Develop and implement a grievance mechanism for the construction, operation and closure phases of the project for all employees, contractors, subcontractors and site personnel. This procedure should be in line with the South African Labour Law.	Developer Contractor O&M Contractor	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Liaising with landowners must be undertaken prior to the commencement of construction in order to provide sufficient time for them to plan agricultural activities.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Organise local community meetings to advise the local labour on the project that is planned to be established and the jobs that can potentially be applied for	Contractor	Pre-construction
Before construction commences, representatives from the local municipality, community leaders, community-based organisations and the surrounding property owners (of the larger area), must be informed of the details of the contractors, size of the workforce and construction schedules.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction and construction
Clearly inform the local municipality of the potential impact of the proposed project in order for the necessary preparations to take place	Developer	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» Effective communication procedures in place.

Monitoring	» A Public Complaints register must be maintained, by the Contractor to record all complaints and queries relating to the project and the action taken to resolve the issue. » All correspondence should be in writing. » Developer and contractor must keep a record of local recruitments and information on local labour; to be shared with the ECO for reporting purposes during construction.

CHAPTER 6: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: CONSTRUCTION

Overall Goal: Undertake the construction phase in a way that:

- Ensures that construction activities are appropriately managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
- Enables construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area, in particular concerning noise impacts, farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
- Minimises the impact on the indigenous natural vegetation, and habitats of ecological value.
- Minimises impacts on fauna (including birds) in the study area.
- Minimises the impact on heritage sites should they be uncovered.
- Establish an environmental baseline during construction activities on the site, where possible.

6.1 Institutional Arrangements: Roles and Responsibilities for the Construction Phase

As the proponent, Main Street 1886 Proprietary Limited must ensure that the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations and permits, and obligations emanating from other relevant environmental legislation. This obligation is partly met through the development of the EMPr, and the implementation of the EMPr through its integration into the contract documentation. The Developer will retain various key roles and responsibilities during the construction phase.

OBJECTIVE 1: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities in relation to the overall implementation of the EMPr

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed. Specific responsibilities of the Technical Director/Manager, Site Manager, Internal Environmental Officer, Safety and Health Representative, Independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) and Contractor for the construction phase of this project are as detailed below. Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed. **Figure 6.1** provides an organogram indicating the organisational structure for the implementation of the EMPr.

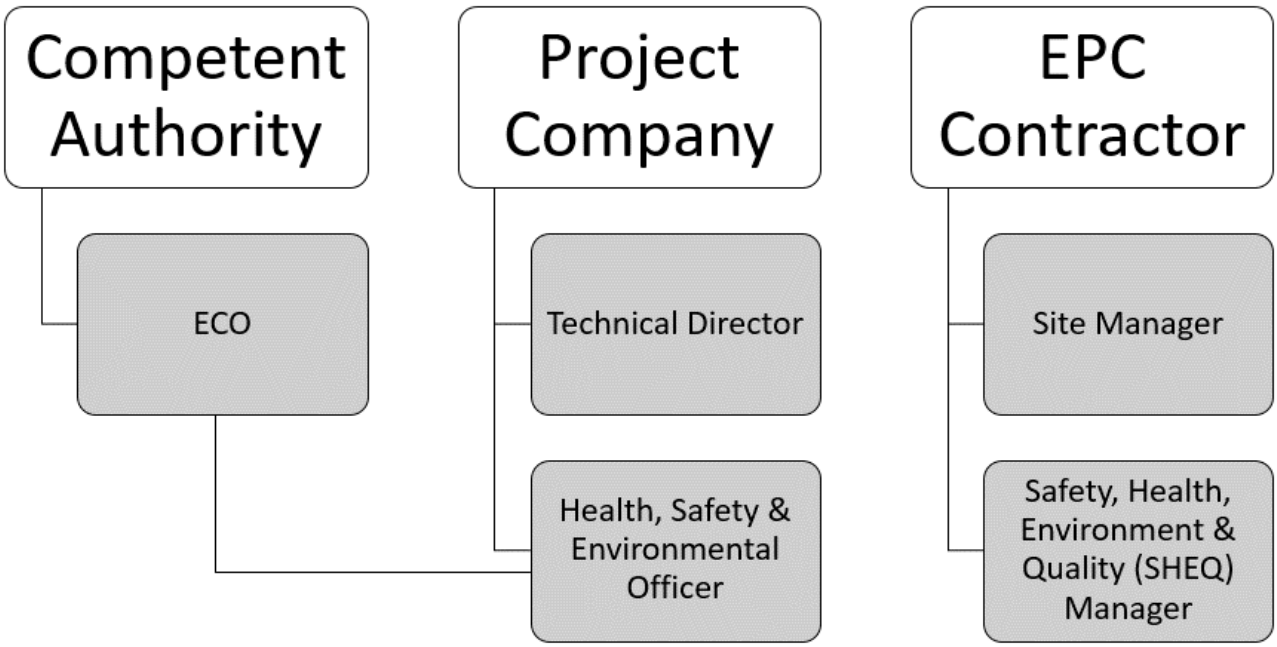


Figure 6.4: Organisational structure for the implementation of the EMPr

Construction Manager will:

- Ensure all specifications and legal constraints specifically with regards to the environment are highlighted to the Contractor(s) so that they are aware of these.
- Ensure that the Developer and its Contractor(s) are made aware of all stipulations within the EMPr.
- Ensure that the EMPr is correctly implemented throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. This will be documented as part of the site meeting minutes through input from the independent ECO.
- Be fully conversant with the EIA for the project, the EMPr, the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation, and all relevant environmental legislation.
- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant licences and permits.

Site Manager (The Contractor's on-site Representative) will:

- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of the EIA.
- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents and conditions of the Environmental Authorisation.
- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of the EMPr.
- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant environmental legislation, and ensure compliance with these.
- Have overall responsibility of the EMPr and its implementation.
- Conduct audits to ensure compliance to the EMPr.
- Ensure there is communication with the Technical Director, the ECO, the Internal Environmental Officer and relevant discipline engineers on matters concerning the environment.
- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant licences and permits.

- Ensure that no actions are taken which will harm or may indirectly cause harm to the environment, and take steps to prevent pollution on the site.
- Confine activities to the demarcated construction site.

An independent **Environmental Control Officer (ECO)** must be appointed by the project proponent prior to the commencement of any authorised activities and will be responsible for monitoring, reviewing and verifying compliance by the Contractor with the environmental specifications of the EMPr and the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation. Accordingly, the ECO will:

- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the EIA.
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the conditions of the EA (once issued).
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the EMPr.
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of all relevant environmental legislation, and ensure compliance therewith.
- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant licences and permits issued for the project.
- Ensure that the contents of the EMPr are communicated to the Contractors site staff and that the Site Manager and Contractors are constantly made aware of the contents through ongoing discussion.
- Ensure that compliance with the EMPr is monitored through regular and comprehensive inspection of the site and surrounding areas.
- Ensure that the Site Manager has input into the review and acceptance of construction methods and method statements.
- Ensure that activities on site comply with all relevant environmental legislation.
- Ensure that a removal is ordered of any person(s) and/or equipment responsible for any contravention of the specifications of the EMPr.
- Ensure that any non-compliance or remedial measures that need to be applied are reported.
- Keep records of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.
- Independently report to the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) in terms of compliance with the specifications of the EMPr and conditions of the EA (once issued).
- Keep records of all reports submitted to DFFE.

As a general mitigation strategy, the Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should be present for the site preparation and initial clearing activities to ensure the correct demarcation of no-go areas, facilitate environmental induction with construction staff and supervise any flora relocation and faunal rescue activities that may need to take place during the site clearing (i.e. during site establishment, and excavation of foundations). Thereafter, weekly site compliance inspections would probably be sufficient, which must be increased if required. The ECO will be supplemented with the EPC Contractor's/Project Company's Environmental Office (EO) who will be located on site on a daily basis and will guide the EPC Contractor's/Project Company's to ensure compliance with the environmental considerations. Therefore, in the absence of the ECO there will be a designated owner's environmental officer present to deal with any environmental issues that may arise such as fuel or oil spills. The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site handed over for operation.

Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative and/or Environmental Officer: The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative, employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and

related issues and ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager and Contractor. In some instances, a separate Environmental Officer (EO) may be appointed to support this function.

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative and/or Environmental Officer should:

- Be well versed in environmental matters.
- Understand the relevant environmental legislation and processes and the implementation thereof.
- Understand the hierarchy of Environmental Compliance Reporting, and the implications of Non-Compliance.
- Know the background of the project and understand the implementation programme.
- Be able to resolve conflicts and make recommendations on site in terms of the requirements of this specification.
- Keep accurate and detailed records of all EMPr-related activities on site. The EO shall keep a daily diary for monitoring the site specific activities as per project schedule.
- Supervise any flora relocation and faunal rescue activities that may need to take place during the site clearing (i.e. during site establishment, and excavation of foundations) and therefore needs the relevant training/ experience. The EO will have overall responsibility for day-to day environmental management and implementation of mitigations.
- The EO is responsible for reporting to the ECO on the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr and other Project Permits/Authorisations.
- Ensure or otherwise train and induct all contractor's employees prior to commencement of any works.
- Ensure that there is daily communication with the Site Manager regarding the monitoring of the site.
- Compilation of Weekly and Monthly Monitoring Reports to be submitted to the ECO and Site Manager.
- In addition, the EO/ Environmental Representative must act as project liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues and ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager, ECO and Contractor(s).

Contractors and Service Providers: It is important that Contractors are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The Contractor must appoint an Internal Environmental Officer (EO) who will be responsible for informing contractor employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The Internal Environmental Officer and Contractor's obligations in this regard include the following:

- Must be fully knowledgeable on all environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment.
- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents and the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation.
- Be fully knowledgeable with the contents with the EMPr.
- Be fully knowledgeable of all the licences and permits issued for the site.
- Ensure a copy of the Environmental Authorisation and EMPr is easily accessible to all on-site staff members.
- Ensure contractor employees are familiar with the requirements of this EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the proposed facility.
- Ensure that prior to commencing any site works, all contractor employees and sub-contractors must have attended environmental awareness training included in the induction training which must provide staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.

- Ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager and Contractor.
- Manage the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports.
- Keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken, including those of the Independent ECO.
- Inform staff of the environmental issues as deemed necessary by the Independent ECO.

All contractors (including sub-contractors and staff) and service providers are ultimately responsible for:

- Ensuring adherence to the environmental management specifications.
- Ensuring that Method Statements are submitted to the Site Manager (and ECO) for approval before any work is undertaken.
- Ensuring that any instructions issued by the Site Manager on the advice of the ECO are adhered to.
- Ensuring that a report is tabled at each site meeting, which will document all incidents that have occurred during the period before the site meeting.
- Ensuring that a register is kept in the site office, which lists all transgressions issued by the ECO.
- Ensuring that a register of all public complaints is maintained.
- Ensuring that all employees, including those of sub-contractors, receive training before the commencement of construction in order for the sub-contractors to constructively contribute towards the successful implementation of the EMPr (i.e. ensure their staff are appropriately trained on the environmental obligations).

Community Liaison Officer (CLO) will represent the community and assist the Owner, Contractor and the Engineer with communication between them and the community. Inform community regarding the project details, safety precautions and programme. Duties and responsibilities of the community liaison officer include:

- Be available at the site offices generally between the hours of 07:00 and 09:00 and again from 15:00 until end of working day. Normal working hours will be from 07:00 am till 17:00.
- Maintain an up-to-date record of potential employees within the community and provide the contractor with copies of this information.
- To identify, screen and nominate labour from the community in accordance with the Contractor's requirements and determine, in consultation with the Contractor, the needs of local labour for employment and relevant technical training, where applicable.
- Liaise between Contractor and labour regarding wages and conditions of employment.
- Communicate daily with the Contractor on labour related issues such as numbers and skills.
- Identify possible labour disputes, unrest, strikes, etc., in advance and assist in their resolution.
- Have a good working knowledge of the contents of the contract document regarding labour and training matters.
- Attend all meetings at which the community and/or labour is represented or discussed.
- Attend contract site meetings and report on community and labour issues at these meetings.
- Co-ordinate and assist with the obtaining of information regarding the community's needs (questionnaires, etc.).
- Inform local labour of their conditions of temporary employment, to ensure their timeous availability and to inform them timeously of when they will be relieved.
- Ensure that all labour involved in activities when tasks have been set, are fully informed of the principle of task-based work.

» Attend disciplinary proceedings to ensure that hearings are fair and reasonable.
» Keep a daily written record of interviews and community liaison.
» Arrange venues for training if required.
» Assist with the training and education of the community regarding the correct usage of the services, where applicable.
» Any other duties that may become necessary as the works progress.

6.2 Objectives

In order to meet the overall goal for construction, the following objectives, actions, and monitoring requirements have been identified.

OBJECTIVE 2: Minimise impacts related to inappropriate site establishment

Project Component/s	» Area infrastructure (i.e. PV panels,, inverters, transformers, switchgear and ancillary buildings). » Linear infrastructure (i.e. underground cabling, main access road and internal access roads and fencing).
Potential Impact	» Hazards to landowners and the public. » Damage to indigenous natural vegetation. » Loss of threatened plant species. » Visual impact of general construction activities, and the potential scarring of the landscape due to vegetation clearing and resulting erosion.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Any unintended or intended open excavations (foundations and cable trenches). » Movement of construction vehicles in the area and on-site. » Transport to and from the temporary construction area/s.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To secure the site against unauthorised entry. » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents. » No loss of or damage to sensitive vegetation in areas outside the immediate development footprint. » Minimal visual intrusion by construction activities and intact vegetation cover outside of the immediate construction work areas.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Secure site, working areas and excavations in an appropriate manner.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Ensure that no activities infringe on identified no-go and high sensitivity areas.	Contractor	Duration of construction
The siting of the construction equipment camp/s must take cognisance of any sensitive areas identified in the EIA Report.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Ensure that vegetation is not unnecessarily cleared or removed during the construction phase.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
All construction vehicles should adhere to clearly defined and demarcated roads. No off-road driving to be allowed outside of the construction area.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Contractor's Environmental Officer (EO) must provide supervision and oversight of vegetation clearing activities within sensitive areas.	Contractor EO	Construction
Any individuals of protected species affected by and observed within the development footprint during construction should be translocated under the supervision of the Contractor's SHE or EO.	SHE/EO Specialist	Construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Construction
Reduce and control construction dust through the use of approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Construction
Restrict construction activities to daylight hours in order to negate or reduce the visual impacts associated with lighting.	Contractor	Construction
The construction site must be fenced and security provided.	Contractor	Construction
Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to the working area and the internal access routes.	Contractor	Construction
All unattended open excavations must be adequately demarcated and/or fenced.	Contractor	Construction
Establish appropriately bunded areas for storage of hazardous materials (e.g. fuel to be required during construction).	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Visual impacts must be reduced during construction through minimising areas of surface disturbance, controlling erosion, using dust suppression techniques, and restoring exposed soil as closely as possible to their original contour and vegetation.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Cleared alien vegetation must not be dumped on adjacent intact vegetation during clearing but must be temporarily stored in a demarcated area.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Establish the necessary ablution facilities with chemical toilets and provide adequate sanitation facilities and ablutions for construction workers so that the surrounding environment is not polluted (at least one sanitary facility for each sex and for every 30 workers as per the 2014 Construction Regulations; Section 30(1)(b)) at appropriate locations on site). The facilities must be placed within the construction area and along the road.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Ablution or sanitation facilities must not be located within 100m from a watercourse or within the 1:100 year flood.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Supply adequate weather and vermin proof waste collection bins and skips (covered at minimum with secured netting or shade cloth) at the site where construction is being undertaken. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste. Provision should be made for separation of waste for recycling.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Construct stormwater drains or bunds to divert clean runoff around dirty areas. The diversion should be sized for 1 in 5-year event. Typical design will be an excavated earth channel or berms.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Foundations and trenches must be backfilled to originally excavated materials as much as possible. Excess excavation materials must be disposed of only in approved areas, or, if suitable, stockpiled for use in reclamation activities.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction and rehabilitation

Performance Indicator	» Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured. » Appropriate and adequate waste management and sanitation facilities provided at construction site. » Vegetation cover on and in the vicinity of the site is intact (i.e. full cover as per natural vegetation within the environment) with no evidence of degradation or erosion.
Monitoring	» An incident reporting system is used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » EO and ECO to monitor all construction areas on a continuous basis until all construction is completed. Non-conformances will be immediately reported to the site manager. » Monitoring of vegetation clearing during construction (by contractor as part of construction contract). » Monitoring of rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following the end of construction (by contractor as part of construction contract).

OBJECTIVE 3: Appropriate management of the construction site and construction workers

Project Component/s	» Area infrastructure (i.e. PV panels, BESS, inverters, transformers, switchgear and ancillary buildings). » Linear infrastructure (i.e. underground cabling, main access road and internal access roads and fencing).
Potential Impact	» Damage to indigenous natural vegetation and sensitive areas. » Damage to and/or loss of topsoil (i.e. pollution, compaction etc.). » Impacts on the surrounding environment due to inadequate sanitation and waste removal facilities. » Pollution/contamination of the environment.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Vegetation clearing and levelling of equipment storage area/s. » Access to and from the equipment storage area/s. » Ablution facilities. » Contractors not aware of the requirements of the EMPr, leading to unnecessary impacts on the surrounding environment.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Limit equipment storage within demarcated designated areas. » Ensure adequate sanitation facilities and waste management practices. » Ensure appropriate management of actions by on-site personnel in order to minimise impacts to the surrounding environment.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Restrict public access to works area including construction areas, laydown and storage sites via appropriate security. Only allow site access after appropriate induction and use of appropriate personal protective equipment	Contractors	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Contractors and construction workers must be clearly informed of the no-go, very high and high sensitivity areas.	Developer Contractor	Prior to the commencement of construction
In order to minimise impacts on the surrounding environment, contractors must be required to adopt a certain Code of Conduct and commit to restricting construction activities to areas within the development footprint. Contractors and their sub-contractors must be familiar with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation, the EIA Report, and this EMPr, as well as the requirements of all relevant environmental legislation.	Contractors	Construction
Contractors must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase of the conditions contained on the Code of Conduct.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
Introduce an incident reporting system to be tabled at weekly/monthly project meetings.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
All construction vehicles must adhere to clearly defined and demarcated roads. No driving outside of the development boundary must be permitted.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure all construction equipment and vehicles are properly maintained at all times.	Contractor	Construction
Avoid parking of vehicles and equipment outside of designated parking areas.	Contractor	Site establishment, and during construction
Restrict work activities that require power tools and plant that generates noise to normal working hours and limit such activities over weekends.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that construction workers are clearly identifiable. All workers should carry identification cards and wear identifiable clothing.	Contractor	Construction
Appoint a community liaison officer to deal with complaints and grievances from the public.	Contractor	Construction
As far as possible, minimise vegetation clearing and levelling for equipment storage areas.	Contractor	Site establishment, and during construction
Ensure that operators and drivers are properly trained and make them aware, through regular toolbox talks, of any risk they may pose to the community and/or environment.	Contractor	Construction
Contact details of emergency services should be prominently displayed on site.	Contractor	Construction
Open fires on the site for heating, smoking or cooking are not allowed, except in designated areas.	Contractor	Construction
Contractor must provide adequate firefighting equipment on site and provide firefighting training to selected construction staff.	Contractor	Construction
Personnel trained in first aid should be on site to deal with smaller incidents that require medical attention.	Contractor	Construction
Road borders must be regularly maintained to ensure that vegetation remains short to serve as an effective firebreak. An emergency fire plan must be developed with emergency procedures in the event of a fire.	Contractor	Site establishment, and during construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Encourage contractors and local people to report any suspicious activity associated with crime to the appropriate authorities.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that the local municipalities, police, security companies, and policing forums are alerted to the increased construction activities in the region and the risk it poses in respect of crime.	Contractor	Duration of Contract
Ensure waste storage facilities are maintained and emptied on a regular basis.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works. Proof of disposal to be retained as proof of responsible disposal.	Contractor	Maintenance: duration of contract within a particular area
Ensure that all personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm. This can be achieved through the provision of appropriate environmental awareness training to all personnel. Records of all training undertaken must be kept.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage, handling and disposal of hydrocarbons, chemicals, solvents and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials.	Contractor	During construction.
Ensure ablution facilities are appropriately maintained. Ablutions must be cleaned regularly and associated waste disposed of at a registered/permitted waste disposal site. Ablutions must be removed from site when construction is completed.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Cooking and eating of meals must take place in a designated area. No fires are allowed on site. No firewood or kindling may be gathered from the site or surrounds.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
All litter must be deposited in a clearly marked, closed, animal-proof disposal bin in the construction area. Particular attention needs to be paid to food waste.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Keep a record of all hazardous substances stored on site. Clearly label all the containers storing hazardous waste.	Contractor	Duration of contract
A Method Statement should be compiled for the management of pests and vermin within the site, specifically relating to the canteen area if applicable.	Contractor	Construction
No disturbance of flora or fauna must be undertaken outside of the demarcated construction area/s.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Fire-fighting equipment and training must be provided before the construction phase commences.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Workers must be aware of the importance of watercourses and drainage systems (especially those located within and surrounding the project site) and the significance of not undertaking activities that could result in such pollution.	Contractor and EO	Pre-construction Construction
On completion of the construction phase, all construction workers must leave the site within one week of their contract ending.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
When possible, no activity should be undertaken at the site between sunset and sunrise, except for security personnel guarding the development.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
Keep record of all accidents or transgressions of safety in accordance with OHS Act and implement corrective action.	Contractor	Construction
Implement an HIV/AIDS Awareness and Training Programme for the Contractor's workforce and if feasible the local community within two weeks of commencement of construction. Ensure that the HIV/AIDS Awareness and Training Programme is consistent with national guidelines and/or IFC's Good Practice.	Contractor	Construction
Provide voluntary and free counselling, free testing and condom distribution services.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» The construction camps and laydown areas have avoided sensitive areas. » Ablution and waste removal facilities are in a good working order and do not pollute the environment due to mismanagement. » All areas are rehabilitated promptly after construction in an area is complete. » Excess vegetation clearing and levelling is not undertaken. » No complaints regarding contractor behaviour or habits. » Appropriate training of all staff is undertaken prior to them commencing work on the construction site. » Code of Conduct drafted before commencement of the construction phase. » Compliance with OHS Act.
Monitoring	» Regular audits of the construction camps and areas of construction on site by the EO. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate licensed wastewater treatment works. » Proof of disposal of waste at an appropriate licensed waste disposal facility. » An incident reporting system should be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Observation and supervision of Contractor practices throughout the construction phase by the EO. » Complaints are investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » Comprehensive record of accidents and incidence and related investigations, findings and corrective action in accordance with the OHS Act.

OBJECTIVE 4: Maximise local employment, skills development and business opportunities associated with the construction phase

Employment opportunities will be created during the construction phase, specifically for semi-skilled and unskilled workers. Employment of locals and the involvement of local SMMEs would enhance the social benefits associated with the project, even if the opportunities are only temporary. The procurement of local goods could furthermore result in positive economic spin-offs.

Project Component/s	» Construction activities associated with the establishment of the PV facility. » Availability of required skills in the local communities for the undertaking of the construction activities.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised.

Activities/Risk Sources	» Contractors who make use of their own labour for unskilled tasks, thereby reducing the employment and business opportunities for locals. » Sourcing of individuals with skills similar to the local labour pool outside the municipal area. » Unavailability of locals with the required skills resulting in locals not being employed and labour being sourced from outside the municipal area. » Higher skilled positions might be sourced internationally, where required.
Enhancement: Target/Objective	» The contractor should aim to employ as many low-skilled and semi-skilled workers from the local area as possible. This should also be made a requirement for all contractors. » Employment of a maximum number of the low-skilled and/or semi-skilled workers from the local area where possible. » Appropriate skills training and capacity building.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where feasible, effort must be made to employ locally in order to create maximum benefit for the communities. Ensure that the majority of the low-skilled workforce is recruited locally.	Contractor	Construction
Undertake a skills audit to determine level of skills and establish the development and training requirements.	Contractor	Construction
Commence with skill development programmes within the first month of construction	Contractor	Construction
Identify employment opportunities for women and ensure that women are employed on the construction site and are trained.	Contractor	Construction
Facilitate the transfer of knowledge between experienced employees and the staff.	Contractor	Construction
Identify opportunities for local businesses and ensure that the services from local businesses are prioritised.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Composition of labour force and value of procurement from local businesses. » Level of skills imparted to local workforce.
Monitoring	» Human Resources and Finance function to monitor and report on through audits.

OBJECTIVE 5: Protection of sensitive areas, flora, fauna and soils

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Underground cabling. » Ancillary buildings. » Construction of the internal access roads. » BESS.
Potential Impact	» Impacts on natural vegetation, habitats and fauna (including avifauna). » Loss of indigenous natural vegetation due to construction activities. » Impacts on soil. » Loss of topsoil. » Erosion.
Activity/Risk Source	» Vegetation clearing. » Site preparation and earthworks.

	» Excavation of foundations. » Construction of infrastructure. » Site preparation (e.g. compaction). » Excavation of foundations. » Stockpiling of topsoil, subsoil and spoil material.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise the development area as far as possible. » To minimise impacts on surrounding sensitive areas. » To minimise impacts on soils. » Minimise spoil material. » Minimise erosion potential.

Mitigation: Action/Control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
In order to minimise impacts on flora, fauna, and ecological processes, the development footprint should be limited to the minimum necessary to accommodate the required infrastructure.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Any individuals of protected species affected by and observed within the development footprint during construction should be translocated under the supervision of the Contractor's Environmental Officer (EO).	Contractor EO	Construction
Land clearance must only be undertaken immediately prior to construction activities.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that laydown areas, construction camps and other temporary use areas are located in areas of low and medium sensitivity and are properly fenced or demarcated as appropriate and practically possible.	Contractor	Construction
All laydown, chemical toilets etc. should be restricted to very low/ low sensitivity areas. Any materials may not be stored for extended periods of time and must be removed from the project area once the construction/closure phase has been concluded. No storage of vehicles or equipment will be allowed outside of the designated project areas.	Contractor	Construction
Retain and augment natural vegetation on all sides of the proposed project.	Contractor	Construction
During vegetation clearance, methods should be employed to minimise potential harm to fauna species.	Contractor	Construction
Prior and during vegetation clearance any larger fauna species noted should be given the opportunity to move away from the construction machinery.	Contractor	Construction
Areas to be cleared must be clearly marked on-site to eliminate the potential for unnecessary clearing. No vegetation removal must be allowed outside the designated project development footprint. Restrict construction activity to demarcated areas.	Contractor	Duration of Construction
Practical phased development and vegetation clearing must be practiced so that cleared areas are not left un-vegetated and vulnerable to erosion for extended periods of time. Where possible work should be restricted to one area at a time.	Contractor	Construction
Access to adjacent areas to be strictly controlled.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
No harvesting of plants for firewood, medicinal or any other purposes are to be permitted	Contractor	Construction
No killing and poaching of any wild animal to be allowed. This should be clearly communicated to all employees, including subcontractors.	Contractor	Construction
Enforce ban on hunting, collecting etc. of all plants and animals or their products.	Contractor EO	Construction
Areas beyond the development footprint should be expressly off limits to construction personnel and construction vehicles and this should be communicated to them.	Contractor	Construction
If trenches need to be dug for electrical cabling or other purpose, these should not be left open for extended periods of time as fauna may fall in and become trapped in them. Trenches which are standing open should have places where there are soil ramps allowing fauna to escape the trench.	Contractor	Construction
Any fauna threatened or injured during construction should be removed to safety by a suitably qualified person, or allowed to passively vacate the area.	Suitably qualified person	Construction
Education of employees on the conservation importance of natural areas and fauna must be provided.	Contractor	Construction
Access to high sensitivity and no-go areas to be restricted and controlled. This should be clearly communicated to all employees.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles should adhere to clearly defined and demarcated roads	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles should adhere to a low speed limit (30km/h for heavy vehicles and 40km/h for light vehicles) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.	Contractor	Construction
If the facility is to be fenced, then no electrified strands should be placed within 30cm of the ground as some species such as tortoises are susceptible to electrocution from electric fences because they do not move away when electrocuted but rather adopt defensive behaviour and are killed by repeated shocks. Alternatively, the electrified strands should be placed on the inside of the fence and not the outside as is the case on the majority of already constructed PV plants.	Contractor	Construction
No collecting of flora species to be permitted.	Contractor	Construction
Topsoil must be removed and stored separately from subsoil and must be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible in order to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation on cleared areas.	Contractor	Construction
Soil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height.	Contractor	Construction
Soil stockpiles must be dampened with dust suppressant or equivalent to prevent erosion by wind.	Contractor	Construction
Soil stockpiles must be located away from any waterway or preferential water flow path in the landscape, to minimise soil erosion from these	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All graded or disturbed areas which will not be covered by permanent infrastructure such as paving, buildings or roads must be stabilised using appropriate erosion control measures.	Contractor	Construction
A method statement must be developed and submitted to the engineer to deal with erosion issues prior to bulk earthworks operations commencing.	Contractor	Before and during construction
Stockpiles are not to be used as stormwater control features.	Contractor	Construction
Any stockpiling of materials may not exceed two metres in height to reduce materials being blown away during high wind velocity events.	Contractor	Construction
Any erosion problems within the development area as a result of the construction activities observed must be rectified immediately and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.	Contractor	Construction
Any signs of soil erosion on site should be documented (including photographic evidence and coordinates of the problem areas) and submitted to the management team for further action.	Contractor	Construction
During construction the contractor shall protect areas susceptible to erosion by installing appropriate temporary and permanent drainage works as soon as possible and by taking other measures necessary to prevent the surface water from being concentrated in streams and from scouring the slopes, banks or other areas.	Contractor	construction
Create energy dissipation at discharge areas to prevent scouring	Contractor	construction
Activity at the site must be reduced after large rainfall events when the soils are wet. No driving off of hardened roads should occur at any time and particularly immediately following large rainfall events.	Contractor	Construction
Silt traps or cut-off berms downslope of working areas should be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering watercourses and other sensitive areas.	Contractor	Construction
Erosion control measures to be regularly maintained.	Contractor	Construction
If any erosion occurs, corrective actions (erosion berms) must be taken to minimize any further erosion from taking place.	Contractor	Construction
If erosion has occurred, topsoil should be sourced and replaced and shaped to reduce the recurrence of erosion.	Contractor	Construction
Only the designated access routes are to be used to reduce any unnecessary compaction.	Contractor	Construction
Compacted areas are to be ripped to loosen the soil structure.	Contractor	Construction
The topsoil should be stripped by means of an excavator bucket, and loaded onto dump trucks.	Contractor	Construction
Topsoil is to be stripped when the soil is dry, as to reduce compaction.	Contractor	Construction
The handling of the stripped topsoil will be minimized to ensure the soil's structure does not deteriorate significantly	Contractor	Construction
Compaction of the removed topsoil must be avoided by prohibiting traffic on stockpiles.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The stockpiles will be vegetated (details contained in rehabilitation plan) in order to reduce the risk of erosion, prevent weed growth and to reinstitute the ecological processes within the soil.	Contractor	Construction
Only the designated access routes are to be used to reduce any unnecessary compaction.	Contractor	Construction
Compacted areas are to be ripped to loosen the soil structure.	Contractor	Construction
Place the above cleared vegetation were the topsoil stockpiles are to be placed.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles must adhere to a low speed limit (40km/h) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.	Contractor	Construction Operation
Outside lighting should be designed to minimise impacts on fauna.	Contractor	Before construction
All night-lighting should use low-UV type lights (such as most LEDs), which do not attract insects. The lights should also be of types which are directed downward and do not result in large amounts of light pollution.	Contractor	Construction
Fluorescent and mercury vapour lighting should be avoided and sodium vapour (yellow) lights should be used wherever possible.	Contractor	Construction
In order to reduce low intensity noise levels, work areas need to be effectively screened to reduce or deflect noise. Engineering controls such as modifications to equipment or work areas to make it quieter, the acquisition of equipment designed to emit low noise and vibration, creation of noise barriers, proper maintenance of tools and equipment must be considered. Noise from vehicles and powered machinery and equipment on-site should not exceed the manufacturer's specifications, based on the installation of a silencer. Equipment should be regularly serviced. Attention should also be given to muffler maintenance and enclosure of noisy equipment.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing vegetation. » Vegetation and habitat loss restricted to infrastructure footprint. » No poaching etc of fauna by construction personnel during construction. » Removal to safety of fauna encountered during construction » Low mortality of fauna due to construction machinery and activities » Topsoil appropriately stored, managed and rehabilitated. » Limited soil erosion around site. » No activity in restricted areas. » Minimal level of soil degradation.
Monitoring	» Contractor's Environmental Officer (EO) to provide supervision and oversight of vegetation clearing activities within sensitive areas such as near the pan. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks. » Ongoing monitoring of erosion management measures within the site. » Monthly inspections of sediment control devices by the EO. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 6: Minimise impacts to avifauna

Project Component/s	» Any infrastructure or activity that will result in disturbance to natural areas » PV Panels
Potential Impact	» Vegetation clearance and associated impacts on faunal habitats. » Traffic to and from site. » Loss of avifauna due to interactions with humans and site infrastructure
Activity/Risk Source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Construction-related traffic. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise footprints of habitat destruction » To minimise disturbance to (and death of) resident and visitor faunal and avifaunal species

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Bird deterrent devices must be applied to the PV panels to discourage birds from colonising the infrastructure or to discourage birds from constructing nests. These could include visual or bio-acoustic deterrents such as highly reflective rotating devices, anti-perching devices such as bird guards, scaring or chasing activities involving the use of trained dogs or raptors and/or netting. Nests should be removed when nest-building attempts are noticed.	Contractor	Construction
Killing or poaching of any bird species should be avoided by means of awareness programs presented to the labour force. The labour force should be made aware of the conservation issues pertaining to the bird taxa occurring on the study site. Any person found deliberately harassing any bird species in any way should face disciplinary measures, following the possible dismissal from the site.	Contractor	Construction
All personnel should undergo environmental induction with regards to avifauna and in particular awareness about not harming, collecting, or hunting terrestrial species (e.g., guineafowl and francolin), and owls, which are often persecuted out of superstition. Signs must be put up to enforce this.	Contractor / ECO	Construction
Outside lighting should be designed and limited to minimize impacts on fauna. All outside lighting should be directed away from highly sensitive areas. Fluorescent and mercury vapor lighting should be avoided, and sodium vapour (red/green) lights should be used wherever possible.	Contractor	Construction
All construction and maintenance motor vehicle operators should undergo an environmental induction	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
that includes instruction on the need to comply with speed limit (40 km/h), to respect all forms of wildlife. Speed limits must still be enforced to ensure that road killings and erosion is limited.		
White strips should be placed along the edges of the panels, to reduce similarity to water and deter birds and insects (Horvath et al, 2010). Consider the use of bird deterrent devices to limit collision risk.	Contractor	Construction
The BESS must be enclosed, and the outside surface must be non-reflective to ensure fire is not a risk and that bird collisions does not take place.	Contractor	Construction
The design of the proposed PV and grid lines must be of a type or similar structure as endorsed by the Eskom-EWT Strategic Partnership on Birds and Energy, considering the mitigation guidelines recommended by Birdlife South Africa (Jenkins *et al.,* 2015).	Design Engineer	Construction
Any exposed parts must be covered (insulated) to reduce electrocution risk.	Contractor	Construction
As far as possible power cables within the project site should be thoroughly insulated and preferably buried.	Contractor	Construction
Fencing mitigations: • Top 2 strands must be smooth wire • Routinely retention loose wires • Minimum 30 cm between wires • Place markers on fences	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Zero disturbance outside of designated work areas » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for avifauna » Limited impacts on avifaunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities) » Identification of avifauna carcasses.
Monitoring	» Avifaunal monitoring to detect movement through the development footprint. » Construction phase avifauna monitoring to record movement and abundance through the development footprint.

OBJECTIVE 7: Minimise the establishment and spread of alien invasive plants

Major factors contributing to invasion by alien invader plants include high disturbance activities and negative grazing practices. Consequences of this may include:

» Loss of indigenous vegetation;
» Change in vegetation structure leading to change in various habitat characteristics;
» Change in plant species composition;
» Change in soil chemical properties;
» Loss of sensitive habitats;
» Loss or disturbance to individuals of rare, endangered, endemic, and/or protected species;

» Fragmentation of sensitive habitats;
» Change in flammability of vegetation, depending on alien species; and
» Hydrological impacts due to increased transpiration and runoff.

Project Component/s	» PV facility. » Access road. » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Invasion of natural vegetation surrounding the site by declared weeds or invasive alien species. » Impacts on soil. » Impact on faunal habitats. » Degradation and loss of agricultural potential.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Transport of construction materials to site. » Movement of construction machinery and personnel. » Site preparation and earthworks causing disturbance to indigenous vegetation. » Construction of site access roads. » Stockpiling of topsoil, subsoil and spoil material. » Routine maintenance work – especially vehicle movement.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To significantly reduce the presence of weeds and eradicate alien invasive species. » To avoid the introduction of additional alien invasive plants to the site. » To avoid distribution and thickening of existing alien plants in the site. » To complement existing alien plant eradication programs in gradually causing a significant reduction of alien plant species throughout the site.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Develop and implement an IAP Control and Eradication Programme.	Contractor	Construction
Avoid creating conditions in which alien plants may become established: » Keep disturbance of indigenous vegetation to a minimum. » Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible. » Do not import soil from areas with alien plants.	Contractor	Construction
When alien plants are detected, these must be controlled and cleared using the recommended control measures for each species to ensure that the problem is not exacerbated or does not re-occur.	Contractor	Construction
All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should it occur these plants should be eradicated	Contractor	Construction
Any alien and invasive vegetation removed should be taken to a registered landfill site to prevent the proliferation of alien and invasive species	Contractor	Construction
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals should be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Low abundance of alien plants. For each alien species: number of plants and aerial cover of plants within the site and immediate surroundings.
Monitoring	» On-going monitoring of area by EO during construction. » Annual audit of development footprint and immediate surroundings by qualified botanist. » If any alien invasive species are detected then the distribution of these should be mapped (GPS co-ordinates of plants or concentrations of plants), number of individuals (whole site or per unit area), age and/or size classes of plants and aerial cover of plants. » The results should be interpreted in terms of the risk posed to sensitive habitats within and surrounding the site. » The environmental manager/site agent should be responsible for driving this process. » Reporting frequency depends on legal compliance framework.

OBJECTIVE 8: Appropriate Stormwater Management

The stormwater management is covered under the Pre-construction and Construction Phase management, but aspects thereof will also continue into the Operation Phase. It is important that the engineers and contractors responsible for the detailed design of the stormwater systems take into account the requirements of this EMPr, as well as the recommendations by the participating specialists.

Project Component/s	» Alteration of natural areas into hard surfaces impacting on the local hydrological regime of the area.
Potential Impact	» Poor stormwater management and alteration of the hydrological regime.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Placement of hard engineered surfaces.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Reduce the potential increase in surface flow velocities and the impact on localised drainage systems.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Stormwater from hard stand areas, and roads must be managed using appropriate channels and swales when located within steep areas.	Contractor	Construction
Engineer low velocity temporary drains: Drains sloped and sized such that velocities do no exceed 1 m/s in a 1 in 5-year even	Contractor	Construction
Any stormwater within the site must be handled in a suitable manner, i.e. trap sediments, and reduce flow velocities	Contractor	Construction
Stormwater run-off infrastructure must be maintained to mitigate both the flow and water quality impacts of any stormwater leaving the Solar PV site.	Contractor and Engineers	Construction
Stormwater control systems must be implemented to reduce erosion on the project site.	Contractor	Construction
Silt traps must be used where there is a danger of topsoil eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No impacts due to runoff. » Minimise erosion as far as possible. » Appropriate storm water management system in place.
Monitoring	» Ongoing monitoring of erosion management measures within the site. » Monthly inspections of sediment control devices by the EO. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 9: Protection of heritage resources

Project Component/s	» PV facility. » Access roads. » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Heritage objects or artefacts found on site are inappropriately managed or destroyed.
Activity/Risk Source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that any heritage objects found on site are treated appropriately and in accordance with the relevant legislation.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Contractors must be informed before construction starts on the possible types of heritage sites and cultural material they may encounter and the procedures to follow if they find sites. All staff should also be familiarised with procedures for dealing with heritage objects/sites.	Contractor, ESA and heritage specialist	Duration of contract, particularly during excavations
Environmental Officer (EO) to alert workers to the importance of reporting fossil bones seen on site and to the possibility of encountering human remains.	EO	Construction
Areas required to be cleared during construction must be clearly marked in the field to avoid unnecessary disturbance of adjacent areas.	Contractor	Construction
A chance find procedure must be implemented in the event that archaeological or palaeontological resources are found.	Contractor Heritage specialist	Construction
Familiarise all staff and contractors with procedures for dealing with heritage objects/sites.	Heritage Specialist	Pre-construction
In the event that fossils resources are discovered during excavations, immediately stop excavation in the vicinity of the potential material. Mark (flag) the position and also spoil material that may contain fossils. Inform the site foreman and the EO. EO to inform the Developer; the Developer contacts the standby archaeologist and/or palaeontologist. EO to describe the occurrence and provide images by email.	Contractor and EO	Construction
Should any buried archaeological resources or human remains or burials be uncovered during the course of development activities, work must cease in the vicinity of these finds. The South	Contractor and EO	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) must be contacted immediately in order to determine an appropriate way forward.		
Should any previously unrecorded palaeontological resources be identified during the course of construction activities, work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find, and SAHRA must be contacted regarding an appropriate way forward.	Contractor and EO	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » All heritage items located are dealt with as per the legislative guidelines.
Monitoring	» Observation of excavation activities by the EO throughout construction phase. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks. » Due care taken during earthworks and disturbance of land by all staff and any heritage objects found reported. » Appropriate permits obtained from SAHRA prior to the disturbance or destruction of heritage sites (if required). » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 10: Minimisation of visual impacts associated with construction

During construction heavy vehicles, components, cranes, equipment and construction crews will frequent the area and may cause, at the very least, a visual nuisance to landowners and residents in the area as well as road users.

Project component/s	» Construction site and activities
Potential Impact	» Visual impact of general construction activities, and the potential scarring of the landscape due to vegetation clearing and the resulting erosion.
Activity/risk source	» The viewing of visual scarring by observers on or near site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimal visual intrusion by construction activities and intact vegetation cover outside of immediate construction work areas.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Ensure that vegetation cover adjacent to the development footprint (if present) is not unnecessarily removed during the construction phase, where possible.	Contractor	Construction
Reduce the construction phase through careful logistical planning and productive implementation of resources wherever possible.	Contractor	Construction
Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.	Contractor	Construction
Restrict construction activities to daylight hours whenever possible in order to reduce lighting impacts.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Reduce and control construction dust through the use of approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Construction
Rehabilitate all disturbed areas, construction areas, servitudes etc. immediately after the completion of construction works.	Contractor	Construction
Restrict construction activities to daylight hours in order to negate or reduce the visual impacts associated with lighting, where possible.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Vegetation cover on and in the vicinity of the site is intact (i.e. full cover as per natural vegetation present within the environment) with no evidence of degradation or erosion.
Monitoring	» Monitoring of vegetation clearing during construction (by contractor as part of construction contract). » Monitoring of rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following the end of construction (by contractor as part of construction contract).

OBJECTIVE 11: Management of dust and emissions to air

During the construction phase, limited gaseous or particulate emissions are anticipated from exhaust emissions from construction vehicles and equipment on-site, as well as vehicle entrained dust from the movement of vehicles on the main and internal access roads.

Project component/s	» PV facility. » Access roads. » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Dust generation and particulates from vehicle movement to and on-site, foundation excavation, road construction activities, road maintenance activities, temporary stockpiles, and vegetation clearing affecting the surrounding residents and visibility. » Release of minor amounts of air pollutants (for example NO_2, CO and SO_2) from vehicles and construction equipment.
Activity/risk source	» Clearing of vegetation and topsoil. » Excavation, grading, scraping, levelling, digging, drilling and associated construction activities. » Transport of materials, equipment, and components on internal access roads and the associated increased traffic. » Vehicle movement on gravel roads. » Re-entrainment of deposited dust by vehicle movements. » Wind erosion from topsoil and spoil stockpiles and unsealed roads and surfaces. » Fuel burning vehicle and construction engines.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure emissions from all vehicles and construction engines are minimised, where possible, for the duration of the construction phase. » To minimise nuisance to the community from dust emissions and to comply with workplace health and safety requirements for the duration of the construction phase. » Suppression of dust, pollution control and minimise dust generation.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement appropriate dust suppression measures on a regular basis along the access road and on the proposed site.	Contractor	Construction
Reduce and control construction dust using approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Construction
Areas to be cleared in a progressive manner. Road surfaces and other infrastructure to be constructed as soon as possible after vegetation clearing in order to minimise exposed ground surfaces, specifically roads which carry traffic.	Contractor	Construction
Roads must be maintained to a manner that will ensure that nuisance to the community from dust emissions from road or vehicle sources is not visibly excessive.	Contractor	Construction
Appropriate dust suppressant must be applied on all gravel roads associated, exposed areas and stockpiles associated to the project as required to minimise/control airborne dust.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Haul vehicles moving outside the construction site carrying material that can be wind-blown will be covered with suitable material tarpaulins shade cloth.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Ensure that vehicles used to transport sand and building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Speed of construction vehicles must be restricted to 40km/hr on all roads within the site.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Dust-generating activities or earthworks may need to be rescheduled or the frequency of application of dust control/suppressant increased during periods of high winds if visible dust is blowing toward nearby residences outside the site.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Disturbed areas must be re-vegetated as soon as practicable in line with the progression of construction activities.	Contractor	Completion of construction
Vehicles and equipment must be maintained in a road-worthy condition at all times.	Contractor	Duration of contract
All vehicles and containers used for moving waste must encapsulate the waste, which prevents the waste from causing odours and from escaping or blowing around the site. This will also prevent leachate material from spilling out of the containers, which is hazardous.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Should a batching plant be required, this must be enclosed with shade cloth to reduce the amount of cement particulates/ particles released into the environment.	Contractor	Duration of contract

Performance Indicator	» No complaints from affected residents or community regarding dust or vehicle emissions. » Visual presence of dust and air quality. » Dust does not cause health (inhaling, eye irritation) and safety risks (low visibility). » Dust suppression measures implemented for all heavy vehicles that require such measures during the construction phase. » Drivers made aware of the potential safety issues and enforcement of strict speed limits when they are employed.

	» All heavy vehicles equipped with speed monitors before they are used in the construction phase in accordance with South African vehicle legislation. » Road worthy certificates in place for all heavy vehicles at outset of construction phase and up-dated on a monthly basis. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from neighbouring farmers will be logged, and thereafter complaints will be investigated and, where appropriate, acted upon.
Monitoring	Monitoring must be undertaken to ensure emissions are not exceeding the prescribed levels via the following methods: » Immediate reporting by personnel of any potential or actual issues with nuisance dust or emissions to the Site Manager. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from residents/the community will be logged, and thereafter complaints will be investigated and, where appropriate, acted upon. » An incident register and non-conformance must be used to record incidents and non-conformances to the EMPr. » A complaints register must be used to record grievances by the public.

OBJECTIVE 12: Minimise impacts related to traffic management and transportation of equipment and materials to site

Project Component/s	» Delivery of any component required for the construction phase of the facility.
Potential Impact	» Impact of heavy construction vehicles on road surfaces, and possible increased risk in accidents involving people and animals. » Traffic congestion, particularly on narrow roads or on road passes where overtaking is not permitted. » Deterioration of road pavement conditions (both surfaced and gravel road) due to abnormal loads.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Construction vehicle movement. » Speeding on local roads. » Degradation of local road conditions. » Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Transportation of ready-mix concrete to the site. » Mobile construction equipment movement on-site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimise impact of traffic associated with the construction of the facility on local traffic volumes, existing infrastructure, property owners, animals, and road users. » To minimise potential for negative interaction between pedestrians or sensitive users and traffic associated with the facility construction. » To ensure all vehicles are roadworthy and all materials/equipment are transported appropriately and within any imposed permit/licence conditions.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Adequate traffic accommodation signage must be erected and maintained on either side of the access, on the trafficked routes, throughout the construction period	Contractor	Pre-construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Undertake regular maintenance of gravel roads by the Contractor during the construction phase.	Contractor	Construction
Implement penalties for reckless driving as a way to enforce compliance to traffic rules.	Contractor	Construction
The developer and EPC Contractor must ensure that the roads utilised for construction activities are either maintained in the present condition or upgraded if damaged (i.e. wear and tear) due to construction activities.	Developer Contractor	Construction
Should abnormal loads have to be transported by road to the site, a permit must be obtained from the relevant Provincial Government. Alert traffic authorities well in advance of any heavy loads that will be transported on local roads and elicit their assistance in controlling traffic associated with the transportation of these loads.	Contractor (or appointed transportation contractor)	Pre-construction
Ensure that, at all times, people have access to their properties as well as to social facilities.	Developer Contractor	Construction
Limit the need for transportation over long distances by sourcing as much materials and goods as is feasible from local suppliers.	Contractor	Construction
Heavy vehicles used for construction purposes should be inspected regularly to ensure their road-worthiness.	Contractor	Construction
Strict vehicle safety standards should be implemented and monitored.	Contractor	Construction
No deviation from approved transportation routes must be allowed, unless roads are closed for whatever reason outside the control of the contractor.	Contractor	Construction
Appropriate road management strategies must be implemented on external and internal roads with all employees and contractors required to abide by standard road and safety procedures.	Contractor (or appointed transportation contractor)	Construction
Heavy construction vehicles should be restricted to off-peak periods. Schedule the delivery hours to avoid peak hour traffic, weekends and evenings and stagger component delivery to site.	Contractor	Construction
Staff and general trips to the site should occur outside of peak traffic periods.	Contractor	Construction
Any traffic delays expected because of construction traffic must be co-ordinated with the appropriate authorities.	Contractor	Construction
When upgrading, constructing and maintaining the access road ensure that proper hazard warnings signage and traffic control mechanisms such as flags men and traffic control barriers, chevrons and traffic cones separating the road from the worksite are in place at all times	Contractor	Construction
Visible signage must be established at appropriate points warning of turning traffic and the construction site (all signage to be in accordance with prescribed standards). Signage must be appropriately maintained throughout the construction period.	Contractor	Construction
All vehicles of the contractor travelling on public roads must adhere to the specified speed limits and all drivers must be in possession of an appropriate valid driver's license.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All construction vehicles must remain on properly demarcated roads. No off-road driving to be allowed.	Contractor	Construction
The contractors must ensure that there is a dedicated access and an access control point to the site.	Contractor	Construction
Provide clearly defined roadway, parking and pedestrian walkway areas within the site with adequate lighting	Contractor	Construction
Partner with local municipalities and other prominent users of the local roads to upgrade them to meet the required capacity and intensity of the vehicles related to the planned construction activities.	Contractor	Construction
Provide public transportation service for workers in order to reduce congestion on roads.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles must be road worthy.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicle drivers must have the relevant licenses of the use of the vehicles and need to strictly adhere to the rules of the road.	Contractor	Construction
Heavy construction vehicles should be restricted to off-peak periods.	Contractor	Construction
Abnormal load vehicles require specific permit for transporting loads, and require liaison with relevant road authorities to ensure route suitability.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Vehicles keeping to the speed limits. » Vehicles are in good working order and safety standards are implemented. » Local residents and road users are aware of vehicle movements and schedules. » No construction traffic related accidents are experienced. » Local road conditions and road surfaces are up to standard. » Complaints of residents are not received (e.g. concerning the speeding of heavy vehicles).
Monitoring	» Developer and or appointed EO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been implemented.

OBJECTIVE 13: Appropriate handling and management of waste

The construction of the PV will involve the generation of various wastes. In order to manage the wastes effectively, guidelines for the assessment, classification, and management of wastes, along with industry principles for minimising construction wastes must be implemented. The main wastes expected to be generated by the construction activities include:

» general solid waste
» hazardous waste
» inert waste (rock and soil)
» liquid waste (including grey water and sewage)

Project Component/s	» PV facility. » Access roads.

	» Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices.
Activity/Risk Source	» Packaging. » Other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage. » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To comply with waste management legislation. » To minimise production of waste. » To ensure appropriate waste storage and disposal. » To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal. » A waste manifests should be developed for the ablutions showing proof of disposal of sewage at appropriate water treatment works.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Construction method and materials should be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Construction contractors must provide specific detailed waste management plans to deal with all waste streams.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Ensure that no litter, refuse, wastes, rubbish, rubble, debris and builders wastes generated on the premises be placed, dumped or deposited on adjacent/surrounding properties, and that the waste is disposed of at dumping site as approved by the Council.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Waste disposal at the construction site must be avoided by separating and trucking out of waste.	Contractor	Construction
Specific areas must be designated on-site for the temporary management of various waste streams, i.e. general refuse, construction waste (wood and metal scrap), and contaminated waste as required. Location of such areas must seek to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Where practically possible, construction and general wastes on-site must be reused or recycled. Bins and skips must be available on-site for collection, separation, and storage of waste streams (such as wood, metals, general refuse etc.).	Contractor	Duration of contract
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Uncontaminated waste must be removed at least weekly for disposal, if feasible; other wastes must be removed for recycling/ disposal at an appropriate frequency.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Hydrocarbon waste must be contained and stored in sealed containers within an appropriately bunded area and clearly labelled.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Waste must be kept to a minimum and must be transported by approved waste transporters to sites designated for their disposal.	Contractor	Duration of contract
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works. Slips of disposal to be retained as proof of responsible disposal.	Contractor	Maintenance: duration of contract within a particular area

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All liquid wastes should be contained in appropriately sealed vessels/ponds within the footprint of the development, and be disposed of at a designated waste management facility after use.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage, handling and disposal of hydrocarbons, chemicals, solvents and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials. The onus is on the Contractor to identify and interpret the applicable legislation. Hazardous waste to be disposed of at a registered landfill site.	Contractor	During and post construction.
A hydrocarbon spill management plan must be put in place, to ensure that should there be any chemical spill out or over that it does not run into the surrounding areas. The Contractor shall be in possession of an emergency spill kit that must always be complete and available on site. Drip trays or any form of oil absorbent material must be placed underneath vehicles/machinery and equipment when not in use. No servicing of equipment may occur on site, unless necessary. All contaminated soil / yard stone shall be treated in situ or removed and be placed in containers. Appropriately contain any generator diesel storage tanks, machinery spills (e.g. accidental spills of hydrocarbons oils, diesel etc.) in such a way as to prevent them leaking and entering the environment.	Contractor	During Contract
Documentation (waste manifest) must be maintained detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste. Waste disposal records must be available for review at any time.	Contractor	Duration of contract
SABS approved spill kits to be available and easily accessible.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Regularly serviced chemical toilet facilities and/or septic tank must be used to ensure appropriate control of sewage.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Daily inspection of all chemical toilets and septic tanks must be performed by environmental representatives on site.	Contractor	Duration of contract
In the event where sewage is discharged into the environment, all contaminated vegetation/ rock and soil must be removed immediately and treated as hazardous waste.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Ensure that the below ground storage of the septic tank can withstand the external forces of the surrounding pressure. The area above the tank must be demarcated to prevent any vehicles or heavy machinery from driving around the tank.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Where a registered waste site is not available close to the construction site, provide a method statement with regard to waste management.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Waste manifests must be provided for all waste streams generated on site, and must be kept on site.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Implement an integrated waste management approach that is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use and disposal where appropriate. Where solid waste is disposed of, such disposal shall only occur at a landfill licensed in terms of section 20(b) of the National Environmental Management Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008).	Contractor	Duration of construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Upon the completion of construction, the area must be cleared of potentially polluting materials. Spoil stockpiles must also be removed and appropriately disposed of or the materials re-used for an appropriate purpose.	Contractor	Completion of construction
Upon the completion of construction, all sanitation facilities (including chemical toilets) must be removed, as well as the associated waste to be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.	Contractor	Completion of construction
Litter generated by the construction crew must be collected in rubbish bins and disposed of weekly, or at an appropriate frequency, at registered waste disposal sites.	Contractor	Duration of construction
All building rubble, solid and liquid waste etc. generated during the construction activities must be disposed of as necessary at an appropriately licensed refuse facility.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Ensure that no refuse wastes are burnt on the premises or on surrounding premises. No fires will be allowed on site.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Ensure that no litter, refuse, wastes, rubbish, rubble, debris and builders wastes generated on the premises be placed, dumped or deposited on adjacent/surrounding properties during or after the construction period of the project and that the waste is disposed of at dumping site as approved by the Council.	Contractor	Duration of construction

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping. » Internal site audits ensuring that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests for all waste streams.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of waste management practices throughout construction phase. » Waste collection will be monitored on a regular basis. » Waste documentation completed. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate wastewater treatment works. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 14: Appropriate handling and storage of chemicals and/or hazardous substances

The construction phase may involve the storage and handling of a variety of chemicals including adhesives, abrasives, oils and lubricants, paints and solvents.

Project Component/s	» Laydown areas. » Temporary hydrocarbon and chemical storage areas.
Potential Impact	» Release of contaminated water from contact with spilled chemicals. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers. » Soil pollution.
Activity/Risk Source	» Vehicles associated with site preparation and earthworks. » Construction activities of area and linear infrastructure. » Hydrocarbon spills by vehicles and machinery during levelling, vegetation clearance and transport of workers, materials and equipment and fuel storage tanks. » Accidental spills of hazardous chemicals. » Polluted water from wash bays and workshops. » Pollution from concrete mixing.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the storage and handling of chemicals and hydrocarbons on-site does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons. » To ensure that the storage and maintenance of machinery on-site does not cause pollution of the environment or harm to persons. » Prevent and contain hydrocarbon leaks. » Undertake proper waste management. » Store hazardous chemicals safely in a bunded area.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement an emergency preparedness plan during the construction phase.	Contractor	Duration of Contract
Any liquids stored on site, including fuels and lubricants, should be stored in accordance with applicable legislation.	Contractor	Duration of Contract
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Losses of fuel and lubricants from the oil sumps and steering racks of vehicles and equipment must be contained using a drip tray with plastic sheeting filled with absorbent material when not parked on hard standing.	Contractor	Construction
Establish an appropriate Hazardous Stores which is in accordance with the Hazardous Substance Amendment Act, No. 53 of 1992. This should include but not be limited to: » Designated area; » All applicable safety signage; » Firefighting equipment; » Enclosed by an impermeable bund; » Protected from the elements, » Lockable; » Ventilated; and	Contractor	Duration of Contract

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Has adequate capacity to contain 110% of the largest container contents.		
Corrective action must be undertaken immediately if a complaint is made, or potential/actual leak or spill of polluting substance identified. This includes stopping the contaminant from further escaping, cleaning up the affected environment as much as practically possible and implementing preventive measures. Where required, a NEMA Section 30 report must be submitted to DFFE within 14 days of the incident.	Contractor	Duration of contract
In the event of a major spill or leak of contaminants, the relevant administering authority must be immediately notified as per the notification of emergencies/incidents.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Spilled concrete must be cleaned up as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitably licensed waste disposal site. Check vehicles and machinery daily for oil, fuel and hydraulic fluid leaks and undertake regular high standard maintenance on vehicles.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Accidental spillage of potentially contaminating liquids and solids must be cleaned up immediately in line with procedures by trained staff with the appropriate equipment.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Any contaminated/polluted soil removed from the site must be disposed of at a licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Routine servicing and maintenance of vehicles must not to take place on-site (except for emergencies). If repairs of vehicles must take place, an appropriate drip tray must be used to contain any fuel or oils.	Contractor	Duration of contract
All stored fuels to be maintained within an appropriate bund and on a sealed surface as per the requirements of SABS 089:1999 Part 1 and any relevant by-laws.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Fuel storage areas must be inspected regularly to ensure bund stability, integrity, and function.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Construction machinery must be stored in an appropriately sealed area.	Contractor	Duration of contract
The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils will be in designated areas which are appropriately bunded, and stored in compliance with Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) files.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Any storage and disposal permits/approvals which may be required must be obtained, and the conditions attached to such permits and approvals will be compiled with.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Transport of all hazardous substances must be in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations.	Contractor	Duration of contract
The sediment control and water quality structures used on-site must be monitored and maintained in an operational state at all times.	Contractor	Duration of contract
An effective monitoring system must be put in place to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, installation and storage.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Precautions must be in place to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or clean stormwater system.	Contractor	Construction
As much material must be pre-fabricated and then transported to site to avoid the risks of contamination associated with mixing, pouring and the storage of chemicals and compounds on site.	Contractor	Construction
All chemicals and toxicants used during construction must be stored in bunded areas.	Contractor	Construction
All machinery and equipment should be inspected regularly for faults and possible leaks, these should be serviced off-site (pre-use inspection).	Contractor	Construction
All servicing and re-fuelling of machines and equipment must either take place off-site, or in controlled and bunded working areas.	Contractor	Construction
Have appropriate action plans on site, and training for contactors and employees in the event of spills, leaks and other potential impacts to the aquatic systems. All waste generated on-site during construction must be adequately managed.	Contractor	Construction
Should a chemical spill take place, an aquatic ecologist must be contracted to identify the extent of the impact and assist with additional mitigation measures.	Contractor	Construction
Minimise fuels and chemicals stored on site.	Contractor	Construction
Install bunds on storage areas and take other precautions to reduce the risk of spills.	Contractor	Construction
Implement a contingency plan to handle spills, so that environmental damage is avoided.	Contractor	Construction
No refuelling, servicing of plant/equipment or chemical substance storage allowed outside of designated areas.	Contractor	Construction
Drip trays should be used during al fuel/chemical dispensing.	Contractor	Construction
Drip trays to be placed beneath standing machinery/plant.	Contractor	Construction
In the case of petrochemical spillages, the spill should be collected immediately and stored in a designated area until it can be disposed of in accordance with the Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations, 1995 (Regulation 15).	Contractor	Construction
Implement a regional (industrial area-wide) emergency response plan with involvement by the local authorities as well as alarms and communication systems which allow for fast and effective communication to neighbouring facilities. The area around the site is sparsely populated, so any impact would not be experienced by a large number of people.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No chemical spills outside of designated storage areas. » No water or soil contamination by spills. » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping. » Safe storage of hazardous chemicals. » Proper waste management.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout construction phase.

	» A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » On-going visual assessment to detect polluted areas and the application of clean-up and preventative procedures. » Monitor hydrocarbon spills from vehicles and machinery during construction continuously and record volume and nature of spill, location and clean-up actions. » Monitor maintenance of drains and intercept drains weekly. » Analyse soil samples for pollution in areas of known spills or where a breach of containment is evident when it occurs. » Records of accidental spills and clean-up procedures and the results thereof must be audited on an annual basis by the ECO. » Records of all incidents that caused chemical pollution must be kept and a summary of the results must be reported to management annually.

OBJECTIVE 15: Effective management of concrete batching plant

Concrete is required during the construction of the PV facility. In this regard there could be a need to establish a batching plant within the site. Turbid and highly alkaline wastewater, dust emissions and noise are the key potential impacts associated with concrete batching plants. Concrete batching plants, cement, sand and aggregates can produce dust. Potential pollutants in batching plant wastewater and storm water include cement, sand, aggregates, chemical additive mixtures, fuels and lubricants.

Project component/s	» Batching plant. » Stormwater system.
Potential Impact	» Dust emissions. » Release of contaminated water. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers. » Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation.
Activity/risk source	» Operation of the batching plant. » Packaging and other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the operation of the batching plant does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Concrete batching plants should be sited such that impacts on the environment or the amenity of the local community from noise, odour or polluting emissions are minimised.	Contractor	Construction phase
Concrete batching plants should be sited away from identified sensitive areas.	Contractor	Construction phase
Where there is a regular movement of vehicles, access and exit routes for heavy transport vehicles should be planned to minimise noise and dust impacts on the environment.	Contractor	Construction phase
Good maintenance practices must be implemented, including regular sweeping to prevent dust build-up.	Contractor	Construction phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The prevailing wind direction should be considered to ensure that bunkers and conveyors are sited in a sheltered position to minimise the effects of the wind.	Contractor	Construction phase
Aggregate material should be delivered in a damp condition, and water sprays or a dust suppression agent should be correctly applied to reduce dust emissions and reduce water usage.	Contractor	Construction phase
Process wastewater collected from the entire batching plant area should be diverted to an impervious settling tank or pond. Water should be reused in the concrete batching process, where possible.	Contractor	Construction phase
A contaminated storm water system must be specifically designed for the batching plant to ensure effective control of contaminated storm water originating from the batching plant and prevent contamination to the surrounding environment.	Contractor	Construction phase
Where possible, waste concrete should be used for construction purposes at the batching plant or project site.	Contractor	Construction phase
Artificial wind barriers must be installed around the batching plant to minimise air, land and water pollution. Wind barriers must enclose the entire batching plant and not allow fly ash and other dusts from moving through the barrier. The artificial barrier must be maintained daily for any defects and corrected when necessary.	Contractor	Pre-construction/ construction
The concrete wash bay structure must be constructed in a double brick arrangement or be reinforced to maintain its integrity throughout operation.	Contractor	Construction phase

Performance Indicator	» No complaints regarding dust » No water or soil contamination by chemical spills » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout construction phase. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident and non-conformance register will be used to record incidents and non-conformances to the EMPr. » The appointed ECO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase.

6.3 Detailing Method Statements

OBJECTIVE 16: Ensure all construction activities are undertaken with the appropriate level of environmental awareness to minimise environmental risk

The environmental specifications are required to be underpinned by a series of Method Statements, within which the Contractors and Service Providers are required to outline how any identified environmental risks will practically be mitigated and managed for the duration of the contract, and how specifications within this

EMPr will be met. That is, the Contractor will be required to describe how specified requirements will be achieved through the submission of written Method Statements to the Site Manager and ECO.

A Method Statement is defined as "a written submission by the Contractor in response to the environmental specification or a request by the Site Manager, setting out the plant, materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to conduct an activity, in such detail that the Site Manager is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Specifications and/or will produce results in accordance with the Specifications". The Method Statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- Responsible person/s;
- Construction procedures;
- Materials and equipment to be used;
- Getting the equipment to and from site;
- How the equipment/material will be moved while on-site;
- How and where material will be stored;
- The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- Timing and location of activities;
- Compliance/non-compliance with the Specifications; and
- Any other information deemed necessary by the Site Manager.

Method Statements must be compiled for all activities which affect any aspect of the environment and should be applied consistently to all activities. Specific areas to be addressed in the method statement: pre, during and post construction include:

- Site establishment (which explains all activities from induction training to offloading, construction sequence for site establishment and the different amenities and to be established etc. Including a site camp plan indicating all of these).
- Preparation of the site (i.e. clearing vegetation, compacting soils and removing existing infrastructure and waste).
- Soil management/stockpiling and erosion control.
- Excavations and backfilling procedure.
- Stipulate norms and standards for water supply and usage (i.e.: comply strictly to licence and legislation requirements and restrictions).
- Storm water method statement.
- Ablution facilities (placement, maintenance, management and servicing).
- Solid Waste Management:
  - Description of the waste storage facilities (on site and accumulative).
  - Placement of waste stored (on site and accumulative).
  - Management and collection of waste process.
  - Recycle, re-use and removal process and procedure.
- Liquid waste management.
- Design, establish, maintain and operate suitable pollution control facilities necessary to prevent discharge of water containing polluting matter or visible suspended materials into the surrounding environment. Should grey water (i.e. water from basins, showers, baths, kitchen sinks etc.) need to be disposed of, link into an existing facility where possible. Where no facilities are available, grey water runoff must be controlled to ensure no seepage into the surrounding environment occurs.

- Dust and noise pollution:
  - Describe the necessary measures to ensure that noise from construction activities is maintained within lawfully acceptable levels.
  - Procedure to control dust at all times on the site, access roads and spoil sites (dust control shall be sufficient so as not to have significant impacts in terms of the biophysical and social environments). These impacts include visual pollution, decreased safety due to reduced visibility, negative effects on human health and the ecology due to dust particle accumulation.
- Hazardous substance storage (ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage of oils, fuels, lubricants, solvents, wood treatments, bitumen, cement, pesticides and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials. South African National Standards apply).
  - Lists of all potentially hazardous substances to be used.
  - Appropriate handling, storage and disposal procedures.
  - Prevention protocol of accidental contamination of soil at storage and handling areas.
  - All storage areas, (i.e. for harmful substances appropriately bunded with a suitable collection point for accidental spills must be implemented and drip trays underneath dispensing mechanisms including leaking engines/machinery).
- Fire prevention and management measures on site.
- Fauna and flora protection process on and off site (i.e. removal to reintroduction or replanting, if necessary).
  - Rehabilitation, re-vegetation process and bush clearing.
- Incident and accident reporting protocol.
- General administration.
- Designate access road and the protocols while roads are in use.
- Requirements on gate control protocols.

The Contractor may not commence the activity covered by the Method Statement until it has been approved by the Site Manager (with input from the ECO), except in the case of emergency activities and then only with the consent of the Site Manager. Approval of the Method Statement will not absolve the Contractor from their obligations or responsibilities in terms of their contract. Failure to submit a method statement may result in suspension of the activity concerned until such time as a method statement has been submitted and approved.

6.4 Awareness and Competence: Construction Phase

OBJECTIVE 17: To ensure all construction personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm

To achieve effective environmental management, it is important that all personnel involved in the project are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The ECO is responsible for monitoring compliance pre, during and post construction. The contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts.

The Contractors obligations in this regard include the following:

- All Employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment. This includes the discussion/explanation of site environmental matters during toolbox talks.
- The content and requirements of Method Statements are to be clearly explained to all plant operators and general workers. All staff acting in a supervisory capacity are to have copies of the relevant Method Statements and be aware of the contents thereof.
- Ensuring that a copy of the EMPr is readily available on-site, and that all senior site staff are aware of the location and have access to the document. Senior site staff will be familiar with the requirements of the EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the facility.
- Ensuring that, prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors have attended an Environmental Awareness Training session. The training session must provide the site staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
  - Records must be kept of those that have completed the relevant training.
  - Training should be done either in a written or verbal format but must be appropriate for the receiving audience.
  - Refresher sessions must be held to ensure the contractor staff are aware of their environmental obligations as practically possible.
- All sub-contractors must have a copy of the EMPr and sign a declaration/ acknowledgement that they are aware and familiar with the contents and requirements of the EMPr and that they will conduct work in such a manner as to ensure compliance with the requirements of the EMPr.
- Contractors and main sub-contractors should have a basic training in the identification of archaeological sites/objects, and protected flora and fauna that may be encountered on the site.
- Awareness of any other environmental matters, which are deemed to be necessary by the ECO.
- Ensuring that employee information posters, outlining the environmental "do's" and "don'ts" (as per the environmental awareness training course) are erected at prominent locations throughout the site.

Therefore, prior to the commencement of construction activities on site and before any person commences with work on site thereafter, adequate environmental awareness and responsibility are to be appropriately presented to all staff present onsite, clearly describing their obligations towards environmental controls and methodologies in terms of this EMPr. This training and awareness will be achieved in the following ways:

6.4.1 Environmental Awareness and Induction Training

The EO, in consultation with the contractor, shall ensure that all construction workers receive an induction presentation, as well as on-going environmental education and awareness, on the importance and implications of the EMPr and the environmental requirements it prescribes. The presentation shall be conducted, as far as is possible, in the employees' language of choice. The contractor should provide a translator from their staff for the purpose of translating should this be necessary.

As a minimum, induction training should include:

- Explanation of the importance of complying with the EMPr;
- Explanation of the importance of complying with the Environmental Authorisation;
- Discussion of the potential environmental impacts of construction activities;
- Awareness regarding sensitivities on the site, including sensitive plant species (including the use of visual aids and on-site identification);

- The benefits of improved personal performance;
- Employees' roles and responsibilities, including emergency preparedness (this should be combined with this induction, but presented by the contractor's Health and Safety Representative);
- Explanation of the mitigation measures that must be implemented when carrying out their activities; and
- Explanation of the specifics of this EMPr and its specification (no-go areas, etc.).

Environmental Awareness Training must take the form of an on-site talk and demonstration by the EO/ECO before the commencement of site establishment and construction on site. The education/awareness programme should be aimed at all levels of management and construction workers within the contractor team. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the EO/ECO on site. Proof of awareness training should be kept on record. Environmental induction training must be presented to all persons who are to work on the site – be it for short or long durations; Contractor's or Engineer's staff; administrative or site staff; sub-contractors or visitors to site.

This induction training should be undertaken by the Contractor's Environmental Officer and should include discussing Main Street 1886 Proprietary Limited environmental policy and values, the function of the EMPr and Contract Specifications and the importance and reasons for compliance to these. The induction training must highlight overall do's and don'ts on site and clarify the repercussions of not complying with these. The non-conformance reporting system must be explained during the induction as well. Opportunity for questions and clarifications must form part of this training. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the EO/ECO on site.

6.4.2 Toolbox Talks

Toolbox talks should be held on a scheduled and regular basis (at least twice a month) where foremen, environmental and safety representatives of different components of the works and sub-consultants hold talks relating to environmental practices and safety awareness on site. These talks should also include discussions on possible common incidents occurring on site and ones recommended by the on site EO and the prevention of reoccurrence thereof. Records of attendance and the awareness talk subject must be kept on file.

6.5 Monitoring Programme: Construction Phase

OBJECTIVE 18: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. The period and frequency of monitoring will be stipulated by the Environmental Authorisation (once issued). Where this is not clearly dictated, the Developer will determine and stipulate the period and frequency of monitoring required in consultation with relevant stakeholders and authorities. The Technical Director/ Project Manager will ensure that the monitoring is conducted and reported.

The aim of the monitoring and auditing process would be to monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

- Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications
- Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance
- Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation
- Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints
- Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance
- Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site
- Aid in communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders

All documentation e.g. audit/monitoring/compliance reports and notifications, required to be submitted to the DFFE in terms of the Environmental Authorisation, must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring of the Department.

Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.

6.5.1. Non-Conformance Reports

All supervisory staff including Foremen, Engineers, and the ECO must be provided the means to be able to submit non-conformance reports to the Site Manager. Non-conformance reports will describe, in detail, the cause, nature and effects of any environmental non-conformance by the Contractor.

The non-conformance report will be updated on completion of the corrective measures indicated on the finding sheet. The report must indicate that the remediation measures have been implemented timeously and that the non-conformance can be closed-out to the satisfaction of the Site Manager and ECO.

6.5.2. Monitoring Reports

A monitoring report will be compiled by the ECO on a monthly basis and must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at DFFE for their records. This report should include details of the activities undertaken in the reporting period, any non-conformances or incidents recorded, corrective action required, and details of those non-conformances or incidents which have been closed out. The contractor must ensure that all waste manifests are provided to the ECO on a monthly basis in order to inform and update the DFFE regarding waste related activities.

6.5.3. Audit Reports

The holder of the Environmental Authorisation must, for the period during which the Environmental Authorisation and EMPr remain valid, ensure that project compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation and the EMPr are audited, and that the audit reports are submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring of the DFFE.

An environmental internal audit must be conducted and submitted every 3 months and an external audit must be conducted once a year. An annual audit report must be compiled and submitted to DFFE until the completion of the construction and rehabilitation. This report must be compiled in accordance with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended, and indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the environmental authorisation conditions and the requirements of the EMPr.

6.5.4. Final Audit Report

A final environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent auditor and be submitted to DFFE upon completion of the construction and rehabilitation activities. The report must be submitted within 30 days of completion of rehabilitation activities. This report must indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the environmental authorisation conditions and the requirements of the EMPr.

CHAPTER 7: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: REHABILITATION

Overall Goal: Undertake the rehabilitation measures in a way that:

» Ensures rehabilitation of disturbed areas following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed.

7.1. Objectives

In order to meet this goal, the following objective, actions and monitoring requirements are relevant:

OBJECTIVE 1: Ensure appropriate rehabilitation of disturbed areas such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed

Areas requiring rehabilitation will include all areas disturbed during the construction phase and that are not required for regular operation and maintenance operations. Rehabilitation should be undertaken in an area as soon as possible after the completion of construction activities within that area.

Project Component/s	» Construction camps. » Laydown areas. » Access roads. » Ancillary buildings.
Potential Impact	» Environmental integrity of the site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion and increased runoff, and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/Risk Source	» Temporary construction areas. » Temporary access roads/tracks. » Other disturbed areas/footprints.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Ensure and encourage site rehabilitation of disturbed areas. » Ensure that the site is appropriately rehabilitated following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts (including erosion) are remediated or curtailed.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement an appropriate Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
All temporary facilities, equipment, and waste materials must be removed from site as soon as construction is completed.	Contractor	Following execution of the works
All temporary fencing and danger tape must be removed once the construction phase has been completed.	Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Laydown areas and construction camps are to be checked for spills of substances such as oil, paint, etc. Any spills recorded must be cleaned up and the contaminated soil appropriately disposed of.	Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All voids must be backfilled. Any gullies or dongas must also be backfilled.	Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Where disturbed areas are not to be used during the operation of the PV facility, these areas must be rehabilitated/re-vegetated with appropriate natural indigenous vegetation and/or local seed mix. A seed mix must be applied to rehabilitated and bare areas. No exotic plants must be used for rehabilitation purposes. No grazing must be permitted to allow for the recovery of the area.	Contractor in consultation with rehabilitation specialist	Following completion of construction activities in an area
The area must be shaped to a natural topography. Trees (or vegetation stands) removed must be replaced.	Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
No planting or importing any listed invasive alien plant species (all Category 1a, 1b and 2 invasive species) to the site for landscaping, rehabilitation or any other purpose must be undertaken.	Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Compacted areas must be ripped (perpendicularly) to a depth of 300mm, and the area shall be top soiled and re-vegetated.	Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Temporary roads must be closed and access across these blocked. The temporary access roads must be rehabilitated.	Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Necessary drainage works and anti-erosion measures must be installed, where required, to minimise loss of topsoil and control erosion.	Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Topsoil from all excavations and construction activities must be salvaged and reapplied during reclamation. Soils must be replaced in the correct sequence / profile.	Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Re-vegetated areas may need to be protected from wind erosion and maintained until an acceptable plant cover has been achieved.	Contractor in consultation with rehabilitation specialist	Post-rehabilitation
Erosion control measures should be used in sensitive areas such as steep slopes, hills, and drainage systems if necessary.	Contractor in consultation with EO and rehabilitation specialist (if required)	Post-rehabilitation
On-going alien plant monitoring and removal must be undertaken on all areas of natural vegetation on an annual basis.	Contractor	Post-rehabilitation

Performance Indicator	» All portions of the site, including construction equipment camp and working areas, cleared of equipment and temporary facilities. » Topsoil replaced on all areas and stabilised where practicable or required after construction and temporally utilised areas. » Disturbed areas rehabilitated and acceptable plant cover achieved on rehabilitated sites. » Completed site free of erosion and alien invasive plants.

Monitoring	» Rehabilitated areas should be monitored (responsibility of EO) on a weekly basis throughout the construction phase and on a monthly basis thereafter and to the point where the area has rehabilitated to a satisfactory level. » On-going inspection of rehabilitated areas in order to determine effectiveness of rehabilitation measures implemented during the operational lifespan of the facility. » On-going alien plant monitoring and removal should be undertaken on an annual basis.

CHAPTER 8: OPERATION MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

Overall Goal: To ensure that the operation of the PV1does not have unforeseen impacts on the environment and to ensure that all impacts are monitored and the necessary corrective action taken in all cases. In order to address this goal, it is necessary to operate the facility in a way that:

» Ensures that operation activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
» Enables the operation activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses in the area.

8.1. Objectives

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

OBJECTIVE 1: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities in relation to overall implementation of the EMPr during operation

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed. Specific responsibilities of the Operations Manager, and Environmental Manager for the operation phase of this project are detailed below.

The **Power Station Manager** will:
» Ensure that adequate resources (human, financial, technology) are made available and appropriately managed for the successful implementation of the operational EMPr.
» Conduct annual basis reviews of the EMPr to evaluate its effectiveness.
» Take appropriate action as a result of findings and recommendations in management reviews and audits.
» Provide forums to communicate matters regarding environmental management.

The **Technical/SHEQ Manager** will:
» Develop and Implement an Environmental Management System (EMS) for the PV facility and associated infrastructure.
» Manage and report on the facility's environmental performance.
» Maintain a register of all known environmental impacts and manage the monitoring thereof.
» Conduct internal environmental audits and co-ordinate external environmental audits.
» Liaise with statutory bodies such as the National and Provincial Department of Environment Forestry and Fisheries (DFFE) on environmental performance and other issues.
» Conduct environmental training and awareness for the employees who operate and maintain the facility.
» Compile environmental policies and procedures.
» Liaise with interested and affected parties on environmental issues of common concern.
» Track and control the lodging of any complaints regarding environmental matters.

OBJECTIVE 2: Limit the ecological footprint of the PV Plant

Indirect impacts on vegetation and terrestrial fauna during operation could result from maintenance activities and the movement of people and vehicles on site. In order to ensure the long-term environmental integrity of the site following construction, maintenance of the areas rehabilitated post-construction must be undertaken until these areas have successfully re-established.

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads. » Rehabilitated areas.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance to or loss of vegetation and/or habitat in surrounding areas. » Environmental integrity of the site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Avifaunal collisions with PV panels » Fauna entrapped along perimeter fencing » Human presence » Movement of vehicles to and from the site. » Presence of the PV infrastructure and site fencing.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Maintain minimised footprints of disturbance of vegetation/habitats on-site. » Ensure and encourage plant regrowth in non-operational areas of post-construction rehabilitation.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Rehabilitate disturbed areas should the previous attempt be unsuccessful.	Developer	Operation
Access to adjacent areas to be strictly controlled.	Developer	Operation
All vehicles accessing the site should adhere to a low speed limit (40km/h max) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises, nocturnal and crepuscular species.	Developer	Operation
Maintain and augment natural vegetation around the proposed project	Developer	Operation
Vegetation control should be by manual clearing and herbicides should not be used except to control alien plants in the prescribed manner.	Developer	Operation
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals should be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	Developer	Operation
Soil surfaces where no revegetation seems possible will have to be covered with gravel or small rock fragments to increase porosity	Developer	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
of the soil surface, slow down runoff and prevent wind and water erosion.		
Any vegetation clearing that needs to take place as part of the maintenance activities must be done in an environmentally friendly manner, including avoiding the use of herbicides and using manual clearing methods wherever possible.	Developer	Operation
If the site must be lit at night for security purposes, this should be done with downward-directed low-UV type lights (such as most LEDs), which do not attract insects.	Developer	Operation
Maintenance of the perimeter fencing must ensure that it minimises impacts on species susceptible to entrapment.	Developer	Operation
Vehicle movements must be restricted to designated access roads.	Developer	Operation
Existing roads must be maintained to ensure limited erosion and impact on areas adjacent to roadways.	Developer	Operation
Maintain erosion control measures implemented during the construction phase (i.e. run-off attenuation on slopes (bags, logs), silt fences, storm water catch-pits, and shade nets).	Developer	Operation
Develop and implement an appropriate stormwater management plan for the operation phase of the facility.	Developer	Operation
Site access should be controlled and only authorised staff and contractors should be allowed on-site.	Developer	Operation
No harvesting of plants for firewood, medicinal or any other purposes are to be permitted	Developer	Operation
No killing and poaching of any wild animal to be allowed. This should be clearly communicated to all employees, including subcontractors.	Developer	Operation
Any potentially dangerous fauna such as snakes or fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities must be removed to a safe location.	Developer	Operation
An on-going alien plant monitoring and eradication programme must be implemented, where necessary.	Developer	Operation
Annual site inspection for erosion or water flow regulation problems – with follow up remedial action where problems are identified.	Developer	Operation

Performance Indicator	» Limited soil erosion around site. » Limited disturbance to vegetation or avifauna and terrestrial faunal habitats. » Continued improvement of rehabilitation efforts. » Removal to safety of entrapped/injured fauna or avifauna encountered during routine maintenance. » Low impact on nocturnal and crepuscular species along roads
Monitoring	» Observation of vegetation on-site by environmental manager. » Regular inspections to monitor plant regrowth/performance of rehabilitation efforts and weed infestation compared to natural/undisturbed areas.

OBJECTIVE 3: Avifauna Impacts

Indirect impacts on avifauna during operation could result from maintenance activities and the movement of people and vehicles on site and potential collision with infrastructure.

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Access roads.
Potential Impact	» Mortality and disturbance of avifauna within and beyond the footprint of the facility due to collisions with solar panels, presence of personnel and vehicle traffic
Activities/Risk Sources	» Avifaunal collisions with PV panels » Human presence » Movement of vehicles to and from the site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Zero bird mortalities due to collision trauma caused by PV panels

Mitigation: Action/Control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
Develop and implement an systematic operation phase monitoring programme to record fauna and avifauna movement through the development footprint as well record fatalities. The monitoring programme must include carcass counts. Carcass surveys with a minimum of 2 x 3 day surveys during a six month period (including the peak wet season).	Developer	Operation

Performance Indicator	» Removal to safety of entrapped/injured avifauna encountered during routine maintenance.
Monitoring	» Regular inspections to monitor bird mortalities

OBJECTIVE 4: Erosion Management

The large amount of disturbance created during construction would leave the site highly vulnerable to erosion. The site is steep in some areas and along with friable soils, the disturbance created at construction will render the impacted areas highly vulnerable to erosion and measures to limit erosion will need to be implemented. This impact is likely to manifest during construction and would persist into the operation phase and should therefore be assessed for both phases.

Project component/s	» PV facility, including access roads. » Areas disturbed during the construction phase and subsequently rehabilitated at its completion.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance to or loss of vegetation and/or habitat. » Loss of soil resources. » Sedimentation of water resources

Activity/Risk Source	» Stormwater runoff from panels and roads. » Runoff of wash water during cleaning of panels
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Implement appropriate erosion control measures to minimise risk of erosion.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Erosion management at the site should take place according to the Erosion Management Plan and Rehabilitation Plan.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular monitoring for erosion after construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance must be undertaken, as per the Erosion Management and Rehabilitation Plans for the project.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All erosion problems observed must be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All cleared areas must be revegetated with indigenous perennial shrubs and succulents from the local area. These can be cut when dry and placed on the cleared areas if natural recovery is slow.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» No erosion problems resulting from operational activities within the PV facility.
Monitoring	» Regular inspections to monitor erosion within the site and along access roads.

OBJECTIVE 5: Minimise the establishment and spread of alien invasive plants

Major factors contributing to invasion by alien invader plants include high disturbance activities and negative grazing practices. Consequences of this may include:

» Loss of indigenous vegetation;
» Change in vegetation structure leading to change in various habitat characteristics;
» Change in plant species composition;
» Change in soil chemical properties;
» Loss of sensitive habitats;
» Loss or disturbance to individuals of rare, endangered, endemic, and/or protected species;
» Fragmentation of sensitive habitats;
» Change in flammability of vegetation, depending on alien species; and
» Hydrological impacts due to increased transpiration and runoff.

Project Component/s	» PV facility. » Access road. » Associated infrastructure.

Potential Impact	» Invasion of natural vegetation surrounding the site by declared weeds or invasive alien species. » Impacts on soil. » Impact on faunal habitats. » Degradation and loss of agricultural potential.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Transport of construction materials to site. » Movement of construction machinery and personnel. » Site preparation and earthworks causing disturbance to indigenous vegetation. » Construction of site access roads. » Stockpiling of topsoil, subsoil and spoil material. » Routine maintenance work – especially vehicle movement.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To significantly reduce the presence of weeds and eradicate alien invasive species. » To avoid the introduction of additional alien invasive plants to the site. » To avoid distribution and thickening of existing alien plants in the site. » To complement existing alien plant eradication programs in gradually causing a significant reduction of alien plant species throughout the site.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Develop and implement an IAP Control and Eradication Programme.	Developer	Operation
Avoid creating conditions in which alien plants may become established: » Keep disturbance of indigenous vegetation to a minimum. » Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible. » Do not import soil from areas with alien plants.	Developer	Operation
Annual monitoring for alien plant species - with follow up clearing as needed – or as per the frequency stated in the alien invasive management plan to be developed for the site. When alien plants are detected, these must be controlled and cleared using the recommended control measures for each species to ensure that the problem is not exacerbated or does not re-occur.	Developer	Operation
Eradicate all weeds and alien invasive plants as far as practically possible and ensure that material from invasive plants are adequately destroyed and not further distributed.	Developer	Operation
Any alien and invasive vegetation removed should be taken to a registered landfill site to prevent the proliferation of alien and invasive species	Developer	Operation
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals should be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	Developer	Operation

Performance Indicator	» Low abundance of alien plants. For each alien species: number of plants and aerial cover of plants within the site and immediate surroundings.
Monitoring	» On-going monitoring of area by EO during construction.

	» Annual audit of development footprint and immediate surroundings by qualified botanist. » If any alien invasive species are detected then the distribution of these should be mapped (GPS co-ordinates of plants or concentrations of plants), number of individuals (whole site or per unit area), age and/or size classes of plants and aerial cover of plants. » The results should be interpreted in terms of the risk posed to sensitive habitats within and surrounding the site. » The environmental manager/site agent should be responsible for driving this process. » Reporting frequency depends on legal compliance framework.

OBJECTIVE 6: Minimise dust and emissions to air

During the operation phase, limited gaseous or particulate emissions are anticipated from exhaust emissions (i.e. from operational vehicles). Windy conditions and the movement of vehicles on site may lead to dust creation.

Project Component/s	» Gravel roads and surfaces. » On-site vehicle movement.
Potential Impact	» Dust and particulates from vehicle movement to and on-site. » Release of minor amounts of air pollutants (for example NO_2, CO and SO_2) from vehicles.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Re-entrainment of deposited dust by vehicle movements. » Wind erosion from unsealed roads and surfaces. » Fuel burning vehicle engines.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure emissions from all vehicles are minimised, where possible. » To minimise nuisance to the community from dust emissions and to comply with workplace health and safety requirements. » To ensure emissions from the power generation process are minimised.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement appropriate dust suppression measures on a regular basis in any exposed surfaces.	Developer	Operation
Re-vegetation of cleared areas as soon as practically feasible.	Developer	Operation
Speed of vehicles must be restricted on site to 40km/hr.	Developer	Operation
Vehicles and equipment must be maintained in a road-worthy condition at all times.	Developer	Operation

Performance Indicator	» No complaints from affected residents or community regarding dust or vehicle emissions. » Dust suppression measures implemented where required. » Drivers made aware of the potential safety issues and enforcement of strict speed limits when they are employed.
Monitoring	» Immediate reporting by personnel of any potential or actual issues with nuisance or dust to the Power Station Manager. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from residents/the community will be logged, and thereafter complaints will be investigated and, where appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 7: Ensure the implementation of an appropriate fire management plan and general management measures during the operation phase

The following recommendations below must be considered with regards to fire protection on site:

- Alien Invasive species should be completely eradicated in order to decrease the fire risk associated with the site.
- Cigarette butts may not be thrown in the veld, but must be disposed of correctly. Designated smoking areas must be established with suitable receptacles for disposal.
- In case of a fire outbreak, contact details of the local fire and emergency services must be readily available.
- Contractors must ensure that basic firefighting equipment is available on site as per the specifications defined by the health and safety representative / consultant.
- The fire risk on site is a point of discussion that must take place as part of the environmental induction training prior to commencement of construction.
- The contractor must also comply with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act with regards to fire protection.

The following below can be used as a guide for appropriate fire management (also refer to **Appendix J**):

Project Component/s	» PV Array and BESS. » Associated buildings
Potential Impact	» Veld fires can pose a personal safety risk to local farmers and communities, and their homes, crops, livestock and farm infrastructure, such as gates and fences. In addition, fire can pose a risk to the PV facility infrastructure.
Activities/Risk Sources	» The presence of operation and maintenance personnel and their activities on the site can increase the risk of veld fires.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of veld fires on local communities and their livelihoods.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Provide adequate firefighting equipment on site and establish a fire-fighting management plan during operation.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Provide fire-fighting training to selected operation and maintenance staff.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Ensure that appropriate communication channels are established to be implemented in the event of a fire.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Fire breaks should be established where and when required. Cognisance must be taken of the relevant legislation when planning and burning firebreaks (in terms of timing, etc.).	Contractor	Operation
Upon completion of the construction phase, an emergency evacuation plan must be drawn up to ensure the safety of the staff and surrounding land users in the case of an emergency.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Contact details of emergency services should be prominently displayed on site.	O&M Contractor	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Road borders must be regularly maintained to ensure that vegetation remains short and that they therefore serve as an effective firebreak.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Should panels be required to be replaced, the following will apply: » Materials and panels are to be stored within the previously disturbed construction laydown area. No disturbance of areas outside of these areas should occur. » Full clean-up of all materials must be undertaken after the removal and replacement of the solar panel arrays and associated infrastructure is complete, and disturbed areas appropriately rehabilitated. » Most of the materials used for solar panel systems can be recycled. The majority of the glass and semiconductor materials can be recovered and re-used or recycled. Recyclable materials must be transported off-site by truck and managed at appropriate facilities in accordance with relevant waste management regulations. No waste materials may be left on-site. » Waste material which cannot be recycled shall be disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as required by the relevant legislation.	O&M Contractor	Operation

Performance Indicator	» Firefighting equipment and training provided before the operation phase commences. » Appropriate fire breaks in place. » Appropriate procedures followed in the event of replacement of PV panels.
Monitoring	» The O&M operator must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

OBJECTIVE 9: Minimisation of visual impact

Project component/s	» The solar energy facility and ancillary infrastructure (i.e. PV panels, access roads, workshop, etc.)
Potential Impact	» Visual impact of facility degradation and vegetation rehabilitation failure
Activity/risk source	» The viewing of the above mentioned by observers on or near the site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Well maintained and neat facility.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Maintain the general appearance of the facility as a whole, including the PV panels, servitudes and the ancillary structures.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Maintain roads and servitudes to forego erosion and to suppress dust.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Monitor rehabilitated areas, and implement remedial action as and when required.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Investigate and implement (should it be required) the potential to screen visual impacts at affected receptor sites.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Well maintained and neat facility with intact vegetation on and in the vicinity of the facility.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Monitoring of the entire site on an ongoing basis by the operator.

OBJECTIVE 9: Minimise impacts related to traffic management

Project Component/s	» Operation and maintenance vehicles.
Potential Impact	» Impact of vehicles on road surfaces, and possible increased risk in accidents involving people and animals. » Deterioration of road pavement conditions (both surfaced and gravel road) due to abnormal loads.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Operation and maintenance vehicle movement. » Speeding on local roads. » Degradation of local road conditions.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimise impact of traffic associated with the operation and maintenance of the facility on local traffic volumes, existing infrastructure, property owners, animals, and road users. » To minimise potential for negative interaction between pedestrians or sensitive users and traffic associated with the facility construction. » To ensure all vehicles are roadworthy and all materials/equipment are transported appropriately and within any imposed permit/licence conditions.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Ensure that, at all times, people have access to their properties as well as to social facilities.	Developer	Operation
Vehicles used for operation and maintenance purposes should be inspected regularly to ensure their road-worthiness.	Developer	Operation
Strict vehicle safety standards should be implemented and monitored.	Developer	Operation
Appropriate road management strategies must be implemented on external and internal roads with all employees and contractors required to abide by standard road and safety procedures.	Developer	Operation
Road signage and road markings in the vicinity of the site should be well maintained to enhance road safety.	Developer	Operation
Provide clearly defined roadway, parking and pedestrian walkway areas within the site with adequate lighting	Developer	Operation
Road signage and road markings in the vicinity of the site should be well maintained to enhance road safety.	Developer	Operation
Provide clearly defined roadway, parking and pedestrian walkway areas with adequate lighting.	Developer	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Staff and general trips to the site should occur outside of peak traffic periods.	O&M Contractor	Operation

Performance Indicator	» Vehicles keeping to the speed limits. » Vehicles are in good working order and safety standards are implemented. » Local residents and road users are aware of vehicle movements and schedules. » Local road conditions and road surfaces are up to standard. » Complaints of residents are not received (e.g. concerning the speeding of heavy vehicles).
Monitoring	» Environmental manager must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been implemented.

OBJECTIVE 10: Appropriate handling and management of hazardous substances, waste and dangerous goods

The operation of the PV facility will involve the storage of chemicals and hazardous substances, as well as the generation of limited waste products. The main wastes expected to be generated by the operation activities includes general solid waste, hazardous waste and sewage waste.

Project Component/s	» PV facility. » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices. » Contamination of water or soil because of poor materials management.
Activity/Risk Source	» Transformers, switchgear and supporting equipment. » Workshop / control room.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Comply with waste management legislation. » Minimise production of waste. » Ensure appropriate waste disposal. » Avoid environmental harm from waste disposal. » Ensure appropriate storage of chemicals and hazardous substances.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Hazardous substances (such as used/new transformer oils, etc.) must be stored in sealed containers within a clearly demarcated designated area.	Developer	Operation
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants.	Developer	Operation and maintenance
Storage areas for hazardous substances must be appropriately sealed and bunded.	Developer	Operation
Under no circumstances shall rubble, earth or other material be dumped within the servitude restriction area. The developer shall maintain the area concerned to Eskom's satisfaction. The developer shall be liable to Eskom for the cost of any remedial action which has to be carried out by Eskom.	Developer	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill.	Developer	Operation
All structures and/or components replaced during maintenance activities must be appropriately disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or sold to a recycling merchant for recycling.	Developer	Operation
Care must be taken to ensure that spillage of oils and other hazardous substances are limited during maintenance. Handling of these materials should take place within an appropriately sealed and bunded area. Should any accidental spillage take place, it must be cleaned up according to specified standards regarding bioremediation.	Developer	Operation and maintenance
All food waste and litter at the site should be placed in bins with lids and removed from the site on a regular basis.	Developer	Operation
Waste handling, collection, and disposal operations must be managed and controlled by a waste management contractor.	Developer	Operation
All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works. Proof of disposal to be retained as proof of responsible disposal.	Developer	Operation
Used oils and chemicals: » Appropriate disposal must be arranged with a licensed facility in consultation with the administering authority. » Waste must be stored and handled according to the relevant legislation and regulations.	Developer	Operation
General waste must be recycled where possible or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill.	Developer	Operation
Hazardous waste (including hydrocarbons) and general waste must be stored and disposed of separately.	Developer	Operation
All servicing and re-fuelling of machines and equipment must either take place off-site, or in controlled and bunded working areas.	Developer	Operation
Separation and recycling of different waste materials should be supported.	Developer	Operation
Should a chemical spill take place, an aquatic ecologist must be contracted to identify the extent of the impact and assist with additional mitigation measures.	Developer	Operation
Immediately report significant spillages and initiate an environmental site assessment for risk assessment and remediation if necessary.	Developer	Operation
Regular quality monitoring of waste before discharge.	Developer	Operation
The dirty water dam will need to be lined to prevent any seepage of waste water.	Developer	Operation
Emergency response arrangements and systems such as foam pourers, fire-fighting systems and cooperation with emergency responders. Preventive measures could include maintenance	Developer	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
procedures to prevent the occurrence of a catastrophic loss of containment, as well as strict control of ignition sources and other measures which may be required according to standards such as those prescribed by the South African National Standards system.		

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping. » Internal site audits identifying that waste segregation recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests. » No contamination of soil or water.
Monitoring	» Waste collection must be monitored on a regular basis. » Waste documentation must be completed and available for inspection. » An incidents/complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. » Complaints must be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » Regular reports on exact quantities of all waste streams exiting the site must be compiled by the waste management contractor and monitored by the O&M operator. » All appropriate waste disposal certificates accompany the monthly reports.

OBJECTIVE 10: Appropriate operation and maintenance of Battery Energy Storage System

Project Component/s	» Integrated Energy Storage System
Potential Impact	» Fire and safety risks » Leakages and impacts on soils and water resources
Activities/Risk Sources	» Inappropriate operation and maintenance of BESS
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of associated with the operation and maintenance of the BESS.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Compile a procedure for the safe handling of battery cells	O&M Contractor/ Project Company	Operation
Ensure that battery supplier user guides, safety specifications and MSDS are filed on site at all times.	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation
Operate, maintain and monitor the BESS as per supplier specifications.	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation
Compile method statements for approval by the Technical/SHEQ Manager for battery cell, electrolyte and battery cell/ container replacement. Maintain method statements on site.	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation
Ensure that all maintenance contractors/ staff are familiar with the supplier's specifications.	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation
Provide signage on site specifying the types of batteries in use and the risk of exposure to hazardous material and electric shock.	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Provide signage on site specifying how electrical and chemical fires should be dealt with by first responders, and the potential risks to first responders (e.g. toxic fumes).	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation
Maintain suitable firefighting equipment on site.	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation
Maintain strict access control to the battery storage area.	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation
Undertake regular visual checks on BESS equipment to identify signs of damage or leaks.	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation
Provide environmental awareness training to all personnel on site. Training should include discussion of: • Potential impact of electrolyte spills on groundwater; • Suitable disposal of waste and effluent; • Key measures in the EMPr relevant to worker's activities; • How incidents and suggestions for improvement can be reported. Ensure that all attendees remain for the duration of the training and on completion sign an attendance register that clearly indicates participants' names.	O&M Contractor / Project Company	Operation

Performance Indicator	» BESS operated and maintained in accordance with supplier specifications. » Appropriate signage on site. » Employees appropriately trained. » Required documentation available on site. » Firefighting equipment and training provided before the operation phase commences.
Monitoring	» The O&M contractor/ Project Company must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

CHAPTER 9: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: DECOMMISSIONING

The lifespan of the proposed SCSC Solar PV Facility will be 20 – 30 years. Equipment associated with this facility would only be decommissioned once it has reached the end of its economic life or if it is no longer required. The lifespan of the PV1could be extended depending on the condition of the infrastructure. An assessment will be undertaken prior to the end of the lifecycle of the plant to determine whether the plant should be decommissioned or whether the operation of the plant should continue.

It is most likely that decommissioning activities of the infrastructure of the facility discussed in the EIA process would comprise the disassembly, removal and disposal of the infrastructure. Decommissioning activities will involve disassembly of the production units and ancillary infrastructure, demolishing of buildings, removal of waste from the site and rehabilitation to the desired end-use. Future use of the site after decommissioning of the PV1could possibly form part of an alternative industry that would be able to utilise some of the existing infrastructure associated with the facility. This would however be dependent on the development plans of the area at the time.

As part of the decommissioning phase the developer will undertake the required permitting processes applicable at the time of decommissioning.

The relevant mitigation measures contained under the construction section should be applied during decommissioning and therefore are not repeated in this section.

9.1. Objectives

Within a period of at least 12 months prior to the decommissioning of the site, a Decommissioning Method Statement must be prepared and submitted to the Local Planning Authority, as well as the Provincial and National Environmental Authority. This method statement must cover site restoration, soil replacement, landscaping, conservation, and a timeframe for implementation. Furthermore, this decommissioning must comply with all relevant legal requirements administered by any relevant and competent authority at that time.

The objectives of the decommissioning phase of the proposed project are to:

- Follow a process of decommissioning that is progressive and integrated into the short- and long-term project plans that will assess the closure impacts proactively at regular intervals throughout project life.
- Implement progressive rehabilitation measures, beginning during the construction phase.
- Leave a safe and stable environment for both humans and animals and make their condition sustainable.
- Return rehabilitated land-use to a standard that can be useful to the post-project land user.
- Where applicable, prevent any further soil and surface water contamination by maintaining suitable storm water management systems.
- Maintain and monitor all rehabilitated areas following re-vegetation, and if monitoring shows that the objectives have been met, apply for closure.

9.2. Approach to the Decommissioning Phase

It is recommended that planning of the decommissioning of the project and rehabilitation of the site should take place well in advance (at least two years) of the planned decommissioning activities. Important factors that need to be taken into consideration are detailed below.

Two possible scenarios for this decommissioning phase are detailed below:

SCENARIO 1: TOTAL DECOMMISSIONING OF PV FACILITY

If the decision is taken at the end of the project lifespan to totally decommission the facility, i.e. make the land available for an alternative land use, the following should take place:

- All concrete and imported foreign material must be removed from the PV facility i.e. panels, support structures etc.
- The holes where the panel support structures are removed must be levelled and covered with subsoil and topsoil.
- Infrastructure not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site must be removed and appropriately disposed of.
- Access roads and servitudes not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site must be rehabilitated. If necessary, an ecologist should be consulted to give input into rehabilitation specifications.
- Tracks that are to be utilised for the future land use operations should be left *in-situ*. The remainder of the tracks to be removed (ripped) and topsoil replaced.
- All ancillary buildings and access points are to be removed unless they can be used for the future land use.
- Underground electric cables are to be removed if they cannot be used in the future land use.
- All material (cables, PV Panels etc.) must be re-used or recycled wherever possible.
- The competent authority may grant approval to the owner not to remove the landscaping and underground foundations.
- The site must be seeded with locally sourced indigenous vegetation (unless otherwise dictated by the future land use) to allow revegetation of the site.
- Monitor rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least three years (expected) following decommissioning, and implement remedial action as and when required.

SCENARIO 2: PARTIAL DECOMMISSIONING OF ENERGY FACILITY

Should more advanced technology become available it may be decided to continue to use the site as a PV facility. Much of the existing infrastructure is likely to be re-used in the upgraded facility. In this case, all infrastructure that will no longer be required for the upgraded facility must be removed as described for Scenario 1. The remainder of the infrastructure should remain in place or upgraded depending on the requirements of the new facility. Any upgrades to the facility at this stage must comply with relevant legislation.

9.2.1. Identification of structures for post-closure use

Access roads should be assessed in conjunction with the future land users to determine if these could be used. Where not required, these access roads should be decommissioned and rehabilitated.

9.2.2. Removal of infrastructure

All infrastructure must be dismantled and removed. Inert material must be removed from site and disposed of at a suitably registered landfill site. The PV facility components must be removed and recycled where possible or disposed of at a suitably registered landfill site. All foundations must be removed to a depth of 1m. Hard surfaces must be ripped to a depth of 1m and vegetated.

9.2.3. Soil rehabilitation

The steps that should be taken during the rehabilitation of soils are as follows:

- The deposited soils must be ripped to ensure reduced compaction;
- An acceptable seed bed should be produced by surface tillage;
- Restore soil fertility;
- Incorporate the immobile fertilisers in to the plant rooting zone before ripping; and
- Apply maintenance dressing of fertilisers on an annual basis until the soil fertility cycle has been restored.

9.2.4. Establishment of vegetation

The objective is to restore the project site to a self-sustaining cycle, i.e. to realise the re-establishment of the natural nutrient cycle with ecological succession initiated.

The objectives for the re-vegetation of reshaped and top-soiled land are to:

- Prevent erosion;
- Restore the land to the agreed land capability;
- Re-establish eco-system processes to ensure that a sustainable land use can be established without requiring fertilizer additions; and
- Restore the biodiversity of the area as far as possible.

9.2.5. Maintenance

Established vegetation requires regular maintenance. If the growth medium consists of low-fertility soils, then regular maintenance will be required until the natural fertility cycle has been restored.

9.2.6. Monitoring

The purpose of monitoring is to ensure that the objectives of rehabilitation are met and that the rehabilitation process is followed. The physical aspects of rehabilitation should be carefully monitored during the progress of establishment of desired final ecosystems.

CHAPTER 9: CONCLUSIONS

The Applicant, Main Street 1886 Proprietary Limited, is proposing the development of the SCSC solar photovoltaic (PV) facility and associated infrastructure on a site located approximately 6.5km west of the town of Northam within the Thabazimbi Local Municipality and the Waterberg District Municipality in the Limpopo Province. The proposed grid connection route for the SCSC PV facility extends into the North West Province within the Moses Kotane Local Municipality and the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality. The purpose of the proposed project is to generate electricity for exclusive use by the Siyanda Bakgatla Platinum Mine. The construction of the PV facility aims to reduce the Siyanda Bakgatla Platinum Mine's dependency on direct supply from Eskom's national grid for operation activities, while simultaneously decreasing the mine's carbon footprint.

The solar PV facility will comprise several arrays of PV panels and associated infrastructure and will have a contracted capacity of up to 100MW. A project site consisting of Portion 4 of the Farm Grootkuil 409 KQ (~1138ha in extent) is being considered for the SCSC solar PV facility. The full extent of the project site was evaluated in the Scoping Phase to identify sensitivities and a facility layout has been provided and assessed within this EIA process. A dedicated development area for the solar PV facility (~574ha in extent) has been demarcated to avoid the identified environmental sensitivities. The grid connection for the facility will consist of a facility substation and 33Kv power lines into the existing mine substations (Mortimer, Fridge and Ivan). The grid connection infrastructure is located within an assessment corridor of 200m wide located in a band along the south-west boundary of the project site and traverses Portion 4, Portion 5 of the Farm Grootkuil 409, Portion 1, Portion 2 of Farm Zwartklip 405, Portion 0 of Farm Spitskop 410 and Portion 0 of Farm Turfbult 404.

An additional 100MW PV facility to be known as SCSC PV is being proposed adjacent to the project site within Portion 4 of the Farm Grootkuil 409 and is being assessed through a separate Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

From a regional perspective, the Limpopo Province, and particularly the area under investigation, is considered favourable for the development of a commercial solar facility by virtue of prevailing climatic conditions, relief, the extent of the affected properties, the availability of a grid connection and the availability of land on which the development can take place.

9.1 Legal Requirements as per the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) for the undertaking of an Environmental Impact Assessment

This chapter of the EIA Report includes the following information required in terms of Appendix 3: Content of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report:

Requirement	Relevant Section
3(1)(k) where applicable, a summary of the findings and impact management measures identified in any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final report.	A summary of the findings of the specialist studies undertaken for the Project has been included in section 9.2.

Requirement	Relevant Section
3(1)(l) an environmental impact statement which contains (i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment, (ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred development footprint on the approved site as contemplated in the accepted scoping report indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers and (iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives.	An environmental impact statement containing the key findings of the environmental impacts of the Project has been included as section 9.9. An Environmental Sensitivity and Layout map of the Project has been included as **Figure 9.1** which overlays the development footprint (as assessed within the EIA) of the SCSC Solar PV Facility and associated infrastructure with the environmental sensitive features located within the Development Area. A summary of the positive and negative impacts associated with the Project has been included in section 9.2.
3(1)(o) any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation.	All conditions required to be included in the Environmental Authorisation of the Project has been included in section 9.10.
3(1)(q) a reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation	A reasoned opinion as to whether the Project should be authorised has been included in section 9.10

9.2 Evaluation of the SCSC Solar PV Facility

The preceding chapters of this report together with the specialist studies contained within **Appendices D-H** provide a detailed assessment of the potential impacts that may result from the development of the Project. This chapter concludes the environmental assessment of the Project by providing a summary of the results and conclusions of the assessment of both the Project Site and Development Footprint for the SCSC Solar PV Facility and associated infrastructure. In so doing, it draws on the information gathered as part of the EIA process, the knowledge gained by the environmental specialists and the EAP and presents a combined and informed opinion of the environmental impacts associated with the Project.

No environmental fatal flaws or unacceptable impacts were identified in the detailed specialist studies conducted, provided that the recommended mitigation measures are implemented. These measures include, amongst others, the avoidance of sensitive features within the development area as specified by the specialists.

The potential environmental impacts associated with the Project assessed through the EIA process include:

- Impacts on terrestrial ecology (flora and fauna).
- Impacts on aquatic ecology.
- Impacts on avifauna.
- Impacts on land use, soils, and agricultural potential.
- Impacts on heritage resources, including archaeology, palaeontology and the cultural landscape.
- Positive and negative social impacts.

The environmental sensitivities identified by the relevant specialists for the Project Site are illustrated in **Figure 9.1.** The Development Footprint, as assessed, has been overlain with the relevant environmental sensitivities.

9.2.1 Impacts on Ecology

The Terrestrial Ecology Assessment determined that the project area has been altered both currently and historically. The present land use had a direct impact on both the fauna and the flora in the area, which is evident in the disturbed and transformed habitats. Historically, cultivation, overgrazing and mismanagement has led to the deterioration of most of the area to a disturbed Bushveld that is either encroached upon or invaded by exotic plant species.

However, the degraded Bushveld habitat and wetlands/watercourses in the wider project area can be regarded as important, not only within the local landscape, but also regionally; as they are used for habitat, foraging and movement corridors for fauna within a landscape fragmented by development.

The degraded Bushveld habitat and wetlands/watercourses in the project area have a High ecological theme sensitivity. The habitat sensitivity of the degraded Bushveld and wetland/water resources is regarded as high, due to the species recorded and the role of this intact unique habitat to biodiversity within a very fragmented local landscape, not to mention the sensitivity according to various ecological datasets. The high sensitivity terrestrial areas still:

- Support nearby CBA/ESAs as per the LCP; and
- Support various organisms (including SCC) and may play an important role in the ecosystem, if left to recover from the superficial impacts.

The ecological integrity, importance and functioning of these terrestrial biodiversity areas provide a variety of ecological services considered beneficial, with one key service being the maintenance of biodiversity. The preservation of these systems is the most important aspect to consider for the proposed project.

Development in high sensitivity areas must be avoided, which will occur with the selection of the Project Site. Development within the high sensitivity areas within the Project Site will lead the direct destruction and loss of functional habitats; and the faunal species that are expected to utilise this habitat. Thus, if these areas are not maintained in a natural or near natural state, destroyed or fragmented, then meeting targets for biodiversity features will not be achieved. The mitigation measures, management and associated monitoring regarding the expected impacts will be the most important factor of this Project.

The main expected impacts of the proposed Project will include:

- Habitat loss and fragmentation;
- Degradation of surrounding habitat;
- Disturbance and displacement caused during the construction and maintenance phases; and
- Direct mortality during the construction phase.

Mitigation measures as described in this report can be implemented to reduce the significance of the risk. Considering that this area that has been identified as being of significance for biodiversity maintenance and ecological processes, development may proceed but with caution and only with the implementation of mitigation measures.

Considering the above-mentioned information, no fatal flaws are evident for the proposed Project. It is the opinion of the specialist that the proposed Project may be favourably considered, on condition that all prescribed mitigation measures and supporting recommendations are implemented.

9.2.2 Impacts on Aquatic Ecology

During the site visit, four (4) HGM units were identified and assessed within the 500 m regulated area namely three unchannelled valley bottoms and a hillslope seep wetland. One (1) of the HGM unit scored overall PES scores of D – "Largely Modified" due to the modification to the hydrology and vegetation of the wetland through anthropogenic activities. The remaining three (3) HGM units scored overall PES scores of E – "Seriously Modified". The unchannelled valley bottom wetlands scored "Medium" importance and sensitivity scores due to the moderate protection level of both the wet veg and wetland units. The hillslope seep wetland scored a "Low" importance and sensitivity score due to the low protection level of the wet veg as well as the wetland itself. The average ecosystem service score ranges between "Intermediate" and "Moderately High".

A 15 m post mitigation buffer was assigned to the wetland systems.

Based on the results and conclusions of the aquatic assessment, it is expected that the proposed activities will have low residual impacts on the wetlands and thus no fatal flaws were identified for the Project. A General Authorisation (GN 509 of 2016) is required for the water use authorisation.

The following Zones of Regulation (ZoR) are applicable to the drainage line identified within the assessment area:

» A 32 m Zone of Regulation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines; and
» A 100 m ZoR in accordance with the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines.

9.2.3 Impact on Avifauna

From a desktop perspective the project area overlaps CBA2 and ESA1 classified areas and falls within the Northern Turf Thornveld IBA. This IBA is important as it is home to the Yellow-throated Sandgrouse and is regarded as the core range of the resident South African population. Other important birds in the IBA include the Secretarybird , Kori Bustard , Lanner Falcon and Black-winged Pratincole. Common biome-restricted species found within this IBA include Kurrichane Thrush , White-throated Robin-Chat , Burchell's Starling , White-bellied Sunbird the fairly common Kalahari Scrub Robin (Birdlife South Africa, 2015B).

During the field assessment 134 bird species were recorded of which three are SCCs on a national or international scale. The Lanner Falcon (VU- regionally) was observed on four occasions, while the Yellow-throated Sandgrouse (NT- regionally) was observed twice and the Cape Vulture (EN-regionally and internationally) once. The Yellow-throated Sandgrouse is regarded as one of the core residents of the Northern Turf Thornveld IBA area. Of the 134 species, 18 species (13%) were identified as 'high risk' species. High risk species are those that would be at greater risk to power line collisions, electrocutions or habitat loss due to the development. In the second survey 108 species were recorded, of which two were SCC, i.e. Yellow-throated Sandgrouse and Cape Vulture (EN-regionally and internationally).

Any development in the medium-high sensitivity areas will lead to the direct destruction and loss of portions of functional ESA and CBA areas, and therefore, will also negatively impact the avifaunal species that utilise this habitat. Thus, if these areas are not maintained in a natural or near natural state, destroyed or fragmented, then meeting targets for biodiversity features will not be achieved. The mitigations, management and associated monitoring regarding these operational impacts will be the most important factor of this project and must be considered by the issuing authority. Mitigation measures as described in this report can be implemented to reduce the significance of the risk to an acceptable residual risk level. Considering the above-mentioned information and that the facility and associated grid connection is required for power supply to an existing mine, it is the opinion of the specialist that the project may be favourably considered, on condition that all the mitigation and recommendations are followed.

9.2.4 Impacts on Land Use, Soils and Agricultural Potential

During the baseline assessment two soil forms were identified throughout the 50 m regulated area namely Glenrosa and Arcadia. The Glenrosa soil form is of most importance in the study area as it demonstrates the most sensitive land capability.

The Glenrosa's land capability has been determined to be class "II" and a climate capability level 8 has been assigned to the area given the low Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) and the high Mean Annual Potential Evapotranspiration (MAPE) rates. The combination between the most sensitive determined land capability and climate capability resulted in a land potential level "L5". According to Smith (2006), the "L5" land potential level is characterised by restricted potential. Regular and/or moderate to severe limitations are expected due to soil, slope, temperatures or rainfall.

The land potential level, mentioned above, was used to determine the sensitivities of soil resources. "Moderately Low" sensitivities were determined throughout the project area by means of baseline findings. These baseline findings concur well with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF, 2017) which also indicated "Very Low" sensitivities as well as "Moderate" sensitivities.

Considering the low sensitivities associated with land potential resources, it is the specialist's opinion that the proposed activities will have an acceptable impact on soil resources and that the proposed activities may proceed as have been planned as no loss of land capability is evident. It is also expected that no segregation of high production agricultural resources will occur.

9.2.5 Impacts on Heritage Resources (incl. archaeology and palaeontology)

Overall, the archaeological field assessment has determined that the overall archaeological sensitivity of the development area is low with few ex situ surface scatters identified. These resources are not conservation-worthy and have been sufficiently recorded in this report.

A cluster of possible graves was also identified within the SCSC PV development area. It is possible to establish whether or not these are graves through the implementation of various technologies such as ground-truthing with sub-surface survey or prospecting technology. Additionally, such intervention could determine whether unmarked graves are also present in the area, and the extent of the possible burial ground. This could take place at the discretion of the developer. In the absence of subsurface survey data,

it is recommended that a NO-GO ZONE of at least a 50m radius is implemented around the graves to ensure that the graves and their sense of place is not impacted by the proposed development.

The farmers and landowners were consulted, but they were not aware of any significant in-situ archaeological sites or graves on the property. While the field assessment was as thorough as possible, there remains the possibility that archaeological resources that were not recorded are present but are obscured by topsoil or vegetation.

No impacts to palaeontological heritage resources are considered likely due to the Pyramid Gabbro-Norite which has zero palaeontological sensitivity underlying the development area.

There is no objection to the proposed development of the SCSC PV facility and its associated grid infrastructure on condition that:

» A 50m no-go development buffer is implemented around sites WP007, WP008 and WP009 as per Figure 7.4.
» Should any previously unrecorded archaeological or palaeontological resources or possible burials be identified during the course of construction activities, work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find, and SAHRA must be contacted regarding an appropriate way forward.

9.2.6 Impact on the Social Environment

Impacts are expected to occur with the development of SCSC Solar Energy Facility during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases. Both positive and negative impacts are identified and assessed.

Potential Social Impacts during the Construction Phase

From a social perspective, it is concluded that the project is supported, but that mitigation measures should be implemented and adhered to. Positive and negative social impacts have been identified. The assessment of the key issues indicated that there are no negative impacts that can be classified as fatal flaws, and which are of such significance that they cannot be successfully mitigated. Positive impacts could be enhanced by implementing appropriate enhancement measures and through careful planning. Based on the social assessment, the following general conclusions and findings can be made:

» The potential negative social impacts associated with the construction phase are typical of construction related projects and not just focused on the construction of PV facilities and pivot infrastructure (these relate to intrusion and disturbance impacts, safety and security) and could be reduced with the implementation of the mitigation measures proposed.
» Employment opportunities will be created in the construction and operation phases and the impact is rated as positive even if only a small number of individuals will benefit in this regard.
» The proposed project could assist the local economy in creating entrepreneurial development, especially if local businesses could be involved in the provision of general material and services during the construction and operational phases.
» Capacity building and skills training amongst employees are critical and would be highly beneficial to those involved, especially if they receive portable skills to enable them to also find work elsewhere and in other sectors.

» The proposed development also represents an investment in infrastructure for the generation of clean, renewable energy, which, given the challenges created by climate change, represents a positive social benefit for society.

The following recommendations are made based on the Social Impact Assessment during the stakeholder engagement process. The proposed mitigation measures should be implemented to limit the negative impacts and enhance the positive impacts. Based on the social assessment, the following recommendations are made:

» In terms of employment related impacts, it is important to consider that job opportunities for the unskilled and semi-skilled are scarce commodities in the study area and could create competition among the local unemployed. Introducing an outside workforce will therefore most likely worsen local endeavours to obtain jobs and provoke discontent as well as put pressure on the local services available. Local labour should be utilised to enhance the positive impact of employment creation in the area. Local businesses should be involved with the construction activities where possible. It is imperative that local labour be sourced to ensure that benefits accrue to the local communities. Preference should thus be given to the use of local labour during the construction and operational phases of the project as far as possible.
» Locals should also be allowed an opportunity to be included in a list of possible local suppliers and service providers, enhancing the multiplier effect. This aspect would serve to mitigate other subsequent negative impacts such as those associated with the inflow of outsiders to the area, the increased pressure on the infrastructure and services in the area, as well as the safety and security concerns.
» Impacts associated with the construction period should be carefully mitigated to minimise any dust and noise pollution.
» Safety and security concerns should be considered during the planning and construction phases of the proposed project.

The proposed project and associated infrastructure will create a number of potential socio-economic opportunities and benefits and is unlikely to result in permanent damaging social impacts. From the specialist's perspective it is concluded that the project is acceptable subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation and enhancement measures and management actions identified for the project. Considering the findings of the report and potential for mitigation it is the reasoned opinion of the specialist that the project can be authorised from a social perspective.

9.2.7 Assessments of Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative impacts and benefits on various environmental and social receptors will occur to varying degrees with the development of several renewable energy facilities in South Africa. The degree of significance of these cumulative impacts is difficult to predict without detailed studies based on more comprehensive data/information on each of the receptors and the site-specific developments. The alignment of renewable energy developments with South Africa's National Energy Response Plan and the global drive to move away from the use of non-renewable energy resources and to reduce greenhouse gas emissions is undoubtedly positive. The economic benefits of renewable energy developments at a local, regional and national level have the potential to be significant.

The are several authorised renewable energy projects within a 30km radius of the proposed site, namely:

- 75MW Platinum Solar Park
- 10MW Liverpool Solar Energy Plant
- 75MW Spitskop Solar Park
- 10MW Northam Solar Park

All cumulative impacts associated with the Project are expected to be of a medium or low significance. A summary of the cumulative impacts is included in **Table 9.1** below.

Table 9.1: Summary of the cumulative impact significance for the SCSC Solar PV Facility

Specialist Assessment	Overall significance of impact of the proposed project considered in isolation	Cumulative significance of impact of the project and other projects in the area
Ecology	Medium	Medium
Aquatic Ecology	Low	Low
Avifauna	Medium	Medium
Soil, Land use, and agricultural potential	Low	Low
Heritage (including archaeology, palaeontology and sense of place)	Low	Low
Socio-Economic	Positive impacts: Low Negative impacts: Medium or Low (depending on the impact being considered)	Positive impacts: Medium Negative impacts: Medium or Low (depending on the impact being considered)

Based on the specialist cumulative assessment and findings, the development of the Project and its contribution to the overall impact of all renewable energy projects to be developed within a 30km radius, it can be concluded that the contribution of the project to cumulative impacts will be of a medium to low significance. Therefore, it was concluded that the development of the Project will not result in unacceptable, high cumulative impacts and will not result in a whole-scale change of the environment.

9.3 Optimisation of the Layout

Taking into consideration the solar resource, proximity to the off-taker and point of interconnection, land availability and suitability, geographical and topographical location, access to road infrastructure and proximity to towns with a need for socio-economic upliftment, the development of the Project within the Development Footprint is considered to be desirable. The Development Footprint within which the facility is proposed is sufficient in extent for the installation of a solar PV facility of up to 100MW, while allowing for the avoidance of environmental site sensitivities. Similarly, the power line corridor identified is sufficient for the placement of the power line while allowing for the avoidance of environmental sensitivities. To ensure avoidance of these sensitive environmental features, the facility layout has been optimised by the Project Developer as illustrated in **Figure 9.2**. The final positioning of the power line towers within the power line corridor will similarly take cognisance of the identified sensitivities during the final design phase.

This approach ensures the application of the mitigation hierarchy (i.e., avoid, minimise, mitigate and offset) to the SCSC Solar PV Facility project, which ultimately ensures the avoidance, reduction and/or mitigation of all identified detrimental or adverse impacts on sensitive features as far as possible.

In summary the Environmental sensitivities identified include:

- Degraded bushveld
- Heritage features
- Wetland systems
- Northern Turf Thornveld IBA

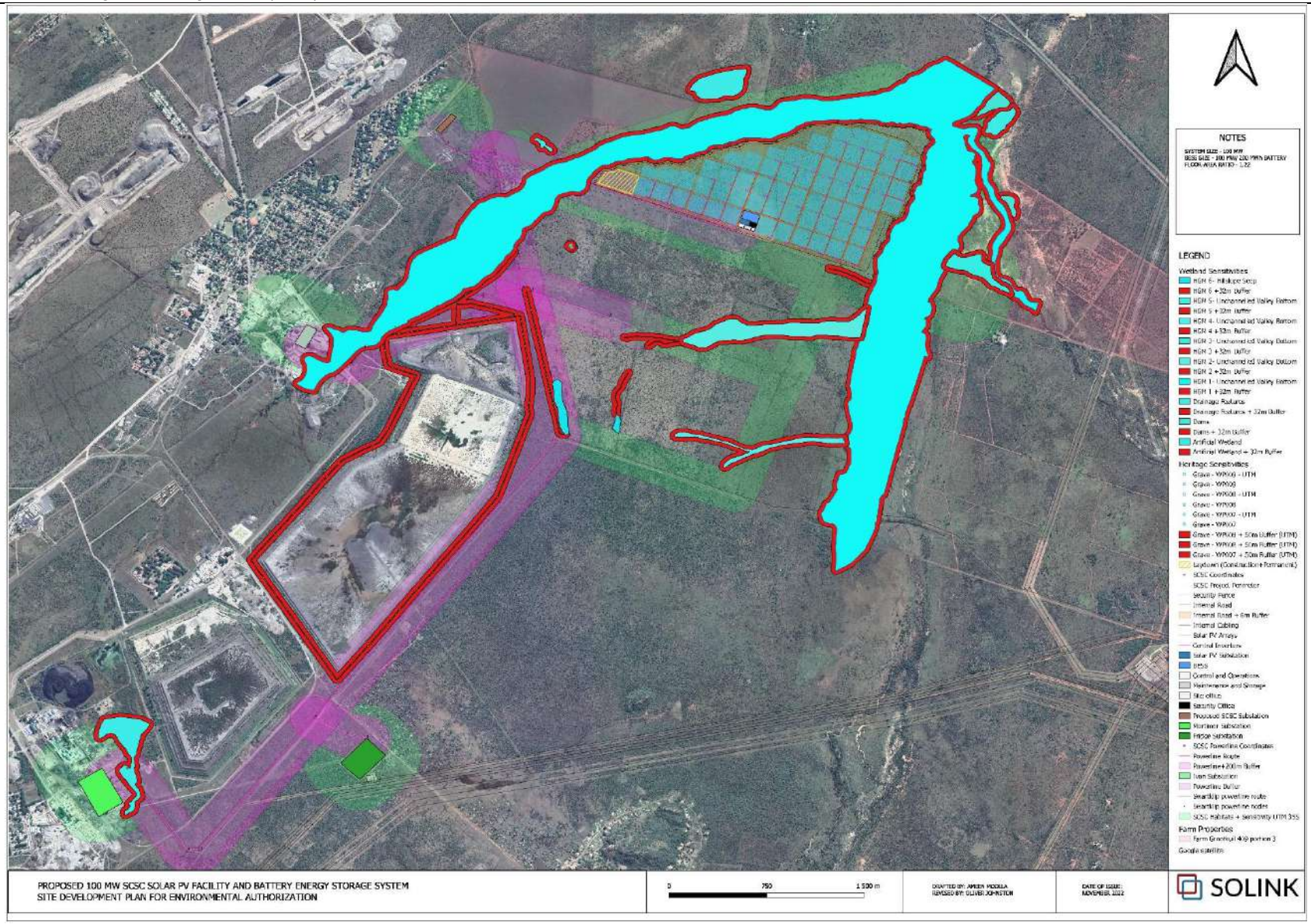


Figure 9.1 Site Development Plan of the SCSC Solar PV Facility, as assessed within this EIA report, overlain on the identified environmental sensitive features (refer to **Appendix M** for A3 Map)

9.4 Environmental Costs versus Benefits of the Project

Environmental costs (including those to the natural environment, economic and social environment) can be anticipated at a local and site-specific level and are considered acceptable provided the mitigation measures as outlined in the EIA Report and the EMPr are implemented and adhered to. No fatal flaws have been identified. These environmental costs could include:

- Loss of biodiversity, flora and fauna due to the clearing of land for the construction and utilisation of land for the SCSC Solar PV Facility - The cost of loss of biodiversity has been minimised/avoided through the limited placement of project components and infrastructure within the ecological features, and sensitive areas considered to be of high sensitivity.
- Impact on avifauna - The current types of bird species recorded in the Development Footprint will not have a high residual impact should all the mitigations and recommendations be implemented.
- Impacts on aquatic resources – The Project will not result in any direct impacts on water resources and as a result has a low residual impact on aquatic ecology.
- Impacts on heritage resources – the project will not impact on any significant heritage resources and as a result has a low impact.

Benefits of the Project include the following:

- The Project will result in important economic benefits at the local and regional scale through job creation, income and other associated downstream economic development. These will persist during the pre-construction, construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the Project.
- The Project contributes towards the Provincial and Local goals for the development of renewable energy as outlined in the respective IDPs.
- The SCSC Solar PV Facility is a climate friendly development. The uptake of renewable energy offers the opportunity to address energy needs in an environmentally responsible manner and thereby allows South Africa to contribute towards mitigating climate change through reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. South Africa is estimated to be responsible for ~1% of global GHG emissions and currently ranked 9th worldwide in terms of per capita CO2 emissions.

The private offtaker will contribute towards pollution reduction as it will not use electricity from sourced which entail the release of by-products through the burning of fossil fuels for electricity generation, but will utilise a renewable energy resource, in this case solar radiation.

- The Project will improve the grid stability as the private offtake will be less depended on the Eskom Energy supply.

The benefits of the Project are expected to occur at a national, regional, and local level. As the costs to the environment at a site-specific level have been largely limited through the appropriate placement of infrastructure in the development area within medium and low sensitive areas, and through the avoidance of features and areas considered to be of high and very high sensitivity, the benefits of the Project are expected to partially offset the localised environmental costs of the Project.

9.5 Overall Conclusion (Impact Statement)

A technically viable Development Footprint for the Project was proposed Main Street 1886 Proprietary Limited and assessed as part of the EIA process. The environmental assessment of the Project was undertaken by independent specialists and their findings have informed the results of this EIA Report. Main Street 1886

Proprietary Limited has proposed a technically viable layout for the Project and associated infrastructure, which has been assessed as part of the independent specialist studies. This layout was developed considering identified environmental sensitivities with the main purpose to avoid impacts on these. This is in line with tier 2 of the mitigation hierarchy.

From a review of the relevant policy and planning framework, it was concluded that the Project is well aligned with the policy framework, and a clear need for the Project is seen from a policy perspective at a local, provincial and National level.

The specialists considered desktop data, results from field work, existing literature and the National Web-based Environmental Screening Tool to inform the identification of sensitivities. The specialist findings have concluded that there are no identified environmental fatal flaws associated with the implementation of the Project. The impacts that are expected to remain after the avoidance of the sensitive areas have been reduced through the recommendation of specific mitigation measures by the specialists. The minimisation of the significance of the impacts is in line with tier 2 of the mitigation hierarchy. Therefore, it is concluded that impacts can be mitigated to acceptable levels or enhanced through the implementation of the recommended mitigation or enhancement measures.

As detailed in the cost-benefit analysis, the benefits of the Project are expected to occur at a national, regional and local level. As the costs to the environment at a site-specific level have been largely limited through the appropriate placement of infrastructure within lower sensitive areas through the avoidance of features and areas considered to be sensitive, the benefits of the Project are expected to partially offset the localised environmental costs of the SCSC Solar PV Facility. From a social perspective, both positive and negative impacts are expected.

It can be concluded that the development of the Project will not result in unacceptable environmental impacts (subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures).

9.6 Overall Recommendation

Considering the findings of the independent specialist studies, the impacts identified, the Development Footprint proposed by the Project Developer, the avoidance of the sensitive environmental features within the Development Footprint, as well as the potential to further minimise the impacts to acceptable levels through mitigation, it is the reasoned opinion of the EAP that the Project is acceptable within the landscape and can reasonably be authorised subject avoidance the sensitive areas identified through the EIA process and the implementation of recommended mitigation measures. The following Project details should be included within the EA for the Project:

» The SCSC Solar PV Facility with a contracted capacity of up to 100MW, to be located on Portion 4 of the Farm Grootkuil 409 KQ and has a development area of approximately 574ha. The grid connection for the facility will consist of a facility substation and 33Kv power lines into the existing mine substations (Mortimer, Fridge and Ivan). The grid connection infrastructure is located within an assessment corridor of 200m wide located in a band along the south-west boundary of the project site and traverses Portion 4, Portion 5 of the Farm Grootkuil 409, Portion 1, Portion 2 of Farm Zwartklip 405, Portion 0 of Farm Spitskop 410 and Portion 0 of Farm Turfbult 404.

The following infrastructure is to be included within an authorisation issued for the project:

- 100MW Solar PV array comprising PV modules and mounting structures.
- Inverters and transformers.
- Cabling between the project components.
- Battery Energy Storage System (BESS).
- On-site facility substation and power lines between the solar PV facility and the Mine and Eskom substation.
- Site offices, Security office, operations and control, and maintenance and storage laydown areas.
- Access roads, internal distribution roads
- Grid connection solution within a 200m wide corridor to consist of the following:
- The power generated by the solar PV facility will be transferred to the three step up transformers at the on-site/plant substation. Power will then be delivered from each step-up transformer as follows:
  - two 6.6 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Mortimer substation with four step down transformers (33/ 6.6kV; 10 MVA),
  - two 4.7 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Fridge substation with two step down transformers (33/ 6.6kV; 10 MVA),
  - two 2.9 km, 33 kV transmission lines to the Ivan substation with three step down transformers (33/ 11kV; 10 MVA)

The following key conditions would be required to be included within an authorisation issued for the Project:

- All mitigation measures detailed within this EIA Report, as well as the specialist reports contained within **Appendices D to H** are to be implemented.
- The EMPrs as contained within **Appendix J, K and L** of this EIA Report should form part of the contract with the Contractors appointed to construct and maintain the SPBM Solar PV Facility and associated infrastructure in order to ensure compliance with environmental specifications and management measures. The implementation of this EMPr for all life cycle phases of the Project is considered key in achieving the appropriate environmental management standards as detailed for this Project.

A 32 m Zone of Regulation in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines; and A 100 m Zone of Regulation in accordance with the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) should be assigned to the drainage lines.

- A follow-up assessment on avian biodiversity and species abundance within the project area and surrounding areas must be conducted within one year after the facility has been in operation and should be repeated every 3-5 years.
- A 50m no-go development buffer is implemented around sites WP007, WP008 and WP009.
- Should any previously unrecorded archaeological resources or possible burials be identified during the course of construction activities, work must cease in the immediate vicinity of the find, and SAHRA must be contacted regarding an appropriate way forward.
- Obtain the necessary permits for specimens or protected plant species that will be lost due to construction of the project.
- As far as possible, locate infrastructure within areas that have been previously disturbed or in areas with lower sensitivity scores.
- A site walk through is recommended by a suitably qualified ecologist prior to any construction activities, preferably during the wet season and any SSC should be noted.

A validity period of 10 years of the Environmental Authorisation is requested, should the project obtain approval from the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment.

CHAPTER 10: REFERENCES

Terrestrial & Freshwater Ecology, & Agricultural Potential Assessment Reports

Bates, M.F., Branch, W.R., Bauer, A.M., Burger, M., Marais, J., Alexander, G.J & de Villiers, M.S. (Eds). 2014. Atlas and Red List of Reptiles of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Suricata 1. South African Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

BirdLife International. 2016a. Afrotis afra. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2016: e.T22691975A93331501. http://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2016-3.RLTS.T22691975A93331501.en.
BGIS (Biodiversity GIS). (2017). http://bgis.sanbi.org/

BODATSA-POSA. (2021). Plants of South Africa - an online checklist. POSA ver. 3.0. http://newposa.sanbi.org/.
Boycott, R. and Bourquin, R. 2000. The Southern African Tortoise Book – A Guide to Southern African Tortoises, Terrapins and Turtles. Revised Edition. Hilton. 228 pages.

Branch, W.R. (1998). Field Guide to Snakes and Other Reptiles of Southern Africa. Struik, Cape Town.
Du Preez, L. & Carruthers, V. (2009) A Complete Guide to the Frogs of Southern Africa. Struik Nature, Cape Town.

Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF). 2005. A practical field procedure for identification and delineation of wetlands and riparian areas. Pretoria: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.
EWT. (2016). Mammal Red List 2016. www.ewt.org.za

Fish, L., Mashau, A.C., Moeaha, M.J. & Nembudani, M.T. (2015). Identification Guide to Southern African Grasses: An Identification Manual with Keys, Descriptions, and Distributions. SANBI, Pretoria.

IUCN. (2021). The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. www.iucnredlist.org

Johnson, S. & Bytebier, B. (2015). Orchids of South Africa: A Field Guide. Struik publishers, Cape Town.
Kotze, D.C., Marneweck, G.C., Batchelor, A.L., Lindley, D.C. & Collins, N.B. (2009). A Technique for rapidly assessing ecosystem services supplied by wetlands. Mondi Wetland Project.

Land Type Survey Staff. (1972 - 2006). Land Types of South Africa: Digital Map (1:250 000 Scale) and Soil Inventory Databases. Pretoria: ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate, and Water.

Macfarlane DM and Bredin IP. 2017. Part 1: technical manual. Buffer zone guidelines for wetlands, rivers and estuaries

Macfarlane, D.M., Bredin, I.P., Adams, J.B., Zungu, M.M., Bate, G.C., Dickens, C.W.S. (2014). Preliminary guideline for the determination of buffer zones for rivers, wetlands and estuaries. Final Consolidated Report. WRC Report No TT 610/14, Water Research Commission, Pretoria.

Macfarlane, D.M., Dickens, J. & Von Hase, F. (2009). Development of a methodology to determine the appropriate buffer zone width and type for developments associated with wetlands, watercourses and estuaries Deliverable 1: Literature Review. INR Report No: 400/09.

Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C. (Eds.). 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelizia 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria, South African.

Mucina, L., Rutherford, M.C. & Powrie, L.W. (Eds.). 2007. Vegetation map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. 1:1 000 000 scale sheet maps. 2nd ed. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

Nel JL, Murray KM, Maherry AM, Petersen CP, Roux DJ, Driver A, Hill L, Van Deventer H, Funke N, Swartz ER, Smith-Adao LB, Mbona N, Downsborough L and Nienaber S. 2011. Technical Report for the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas project. WRC Report No. K5/1801.

Ollis DJ, Snaddon CD, Job NM, and Mbona N. 2013. Classification System for Wetlands and other Aquatic Ecosystems in South Africa. User Manual: Inland Systems. SANBI Biodiversity Series 22. South African Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

Raimonde, D. (2009). Red list of South African Plants. SANBI, Pretoria.

Rountree, M.W. and Kotze, D.M. 2013. Manual for the Rapid Ecological Reserve Determination of Inland Wetlands (Version 2.0). Joint Department of Water Affairs/Water Research Commission Study. Report No 1788/1/12. Water Research Commission, Pretoria.

SADAP (South Africa Protected Areas Database) and SACAD (South Africa Conservation Areas Database) (2021). http://egis.environment.gov.za

SANBI. 2013. Grasslands Ecosystem Guidelines: landscape interpretation for planners and managers. Compiled by Cadman, M., de Villiers, C., Lechmere-Oertel, R. and D. McCulloch. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria. 139 pages.

SANBI-BGIS. 2017. Technical guidelines for CBA Maps: Guidelines for developing a map of Critical Biodiversity Areas & Ecological Support Areas using systematic biodiversity planning.

Skowno, A.L., Raimondo, D.C., Poole, C.J., Fizzotti, B. & Slingsby, J.A. (eds.). 2019. South African National Biodiversity Assessment 2018 Technical Report Volume 1: Terrestrial Realm. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

Smith, B. (2006). The Farming Handbook. Netherlands & South Africa: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press & CTA. Soil Classification Working Group. (1991). Soil Classification A Taxonomic system for South Africa. Pretoria: The Department of Agricultural Development.

Soil Classification Working Group. (2018). Soil Classification A Taxonomic system for South Africa. Pretoria: The Department of Agricultural Development.

Van Deventer, H., Smith-Adao, L., Collins, N.B., Grenfell, M., Grundling, A., Grundling, P-L., Impson, D., Job, N., Lötter, M., Ollis, D., Petersen, C., Scherman, P., Sieben, E., Snaddon, K., Tererai, F. and Van der Colff D. 2019. South African National Biodiversity Assessment 2018: Technical Report. Volume 2b: Inland Aquatic (Freshwater) Realm. CSIR report number CSIR/NRE/ECOS/IR/2019/0004/A. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria. http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.12143/6230.

Van Deventer, H., Smith-Adao, L., Mbona, N., Petersen, C., Skowno, A., Collins, N.B., Grenfell, M., Job, N., Lötter, M., Ollis, D., Scherman, P., Sieben, E. & Snaddon, K. 2018. South African National Biodiversity Assessment 2018: Technical Report. Volume 2a: South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems (SAIIAE). Version 3, final released on 3 October 2019. Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) and South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI): Pretoria, South Africa.

Avifauna Scoping Report

Bates, M.F., Branch, W.R., Bauer, A.M., Burger, M., Marais, J., Alexander, G.J & de Villiers, M.S. (Eds). 2014. Atlas and Red List of Reptiles of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Suricata 1. South African Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

BirdLife International. 2016a. Afrotis afra. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2016: e.T22691975A93331501. http://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2016-3.RLTS.T22691975A93331501.en.

IUCN. (2021). The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. www.iucnredlist.org

SADAP (South Africa Protected Areas Database) and SACAD (South Africa Conservation Areas Database) (2021). http://egis.environment.gov.za

SANBI-BGIS. 2017. Technical guidelines for CBA Maps: Guidelines for developing a map of Critical Biodiversity Areas & Ecological Support Areas using systematic biodiversity planning.

Skowno, A.L., Raimondo, D.C., Poole, C.J., Fizzotti, B. & Slingsby, J.A. (eds.). 2019. South African National Biodiversity Assessment 2018 Technical Report Volume 1: Terrestrial Realm. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

Van Deventer, H., Smith-Adao, L., Mbona, N., Petersen, C., Skowno, A., Collins, N.B., Grenfell, M., Job, N., Lötter, M., Ollis, D., Scherman, P., Sieben, E. & Snaddon, K. 2018. South African National Biodiversity Assessment 2018: Technical Report. Volume 2a: South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems (SAIIAE). Version 3, final released on 3 October 2019. Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) and South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI): Pretoria, South Africa.

Heritage Scoping Report

Nid	Report Type	Author/s	Date	Title
109674	HIA Phase 1	M Hutten	01/05/2010	HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED DE PUT RESIDENTIAL TOWNSHIP DEVELOPMENT SOUTH OF NORTHAM, LIMPOPO

318678	AIA Phase 1	Neels Kruger	19/05/2014	ARCHAEOLOGICAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (AIA) OF A DEMARCATED SURFACE PORTION ON THE FARM GROOTKUIL 409KQ FOR THE PROPOSED PLATINUM PHOTOVOLTAIC POWER PLANT DEVELOPMENT, THABAZIMBI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, LIMPOPO PROVINCE
369743	Heritage Impact Assessment Specialist Reports	Prof. Anton van Vollenhoven	21/09/2016	HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT - Input for Environmental Impact Assessment report undertaken in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998
375246	PIA Desktop	Bruce Rubidge	01/12/2015	Palaeontological Desktop Study â€“ Siyanda Chrome Smelting Company Pty. Ltd
5057	AIA Phase 1	Frans Roodt	20/02/2007	Phase 1 Heritage Resources Impact Assessment (Scoping & Evaluation) Rhebokkloof Wild Life Estate Thabazimbi, Limpopo
5702	AIA Phase 1	Johnny Van Schalkwyk	01/02/2003	Arch Survey Mantserre-Kraalhoek-Mopyane Water Scheme, NW Province
5706	AIA Phase 1	Johnny Van Schalkwyk, Frank Teichert, Anton Pelser	01/06/2003	Survey of Archaeological Sites for the Amandelbult Platinum Mine Seismic Exploration Program
5725	AIA Phase 1	Julius CC Pistorius	01/12/2002	A Cultural Heritage Assessment for Eskom's Proposed New Power Line Between the Spitskop Substation and the Union Plats Substation in the Limpopo
5729	AIA Phase 1	JM Maguire, Calvin van Wijk	12/06/2008	Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment for Portion 128 of the Farm Koedoesdoorns KQ 414, Northam, Limpopo Province

Social Scoping Report

Department of Energy (DoE). (2008). National Energy Act (No. 34 of 2008). Republic of South Africa.
Department of Energy (DoE). (2011). National Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity 2010-2030. Republic of South Africa.

Department of Energy (DoE). (2003). White Paper on Renewable Energy. Republic of South Africa.
Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA). (1998). National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 (No. 107 of 1998). Republic of South Africa.

Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA). (2010). National Climate Change Response Green Paper. Republic of South Africa.

Department of Justice (DoJ). (1996). The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996). ISBN 978-0-621-39063-6. Republic of South Africa.

Department of Minerals and Energy (DME). (1998). White Paper on Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa. Republic of South Africa.

International Finance Corporation (IFC). (2007). Stakeholder Engagement: A Good Practice Handbook for Companies Doing Business in Emerging Markets. International Finance Corporation: Washington.

Interorganizational Committee on Principles and Guidelines for Social Impact Assessment. US Principles and Guidelines – Principals and guidelines for social impact assessment in the USA. Impact Assessment and Project Appraisal, 21(3): 231-250.

National Development Agency (NDA). (2014). Beyond 10 years of unlocking potential. Available from: http://www.nda.org.za/?option=3&id=1&com_id=198 &parent_id= 186&com_task=1

National Planning Commission. (2012). National Development Plan 2030. ISBN: 978-0-621-41180-5. Republic of South Africa.

Limpopo Provincial Government. (2015). Limpopo Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) 2015.

Limpopo Development Plan (2019). Limpopo Spatial Development Plan (2015-2019)

Statistics South Africa. (2011). Census 2011 Community Profiles Database. Pretoria.

Thabazimbi Local Municipality. (2020). Final Second Review of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Thabazimbi Local Municipality 2019 – 2022.

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). (2002). EIA Training Resource Manual. 2nd Ed. UNEP.

United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (UN). (2001). Guidelines for Stakeholders: Participation in Strategic Environmental Management. New York, NY: United Nations.

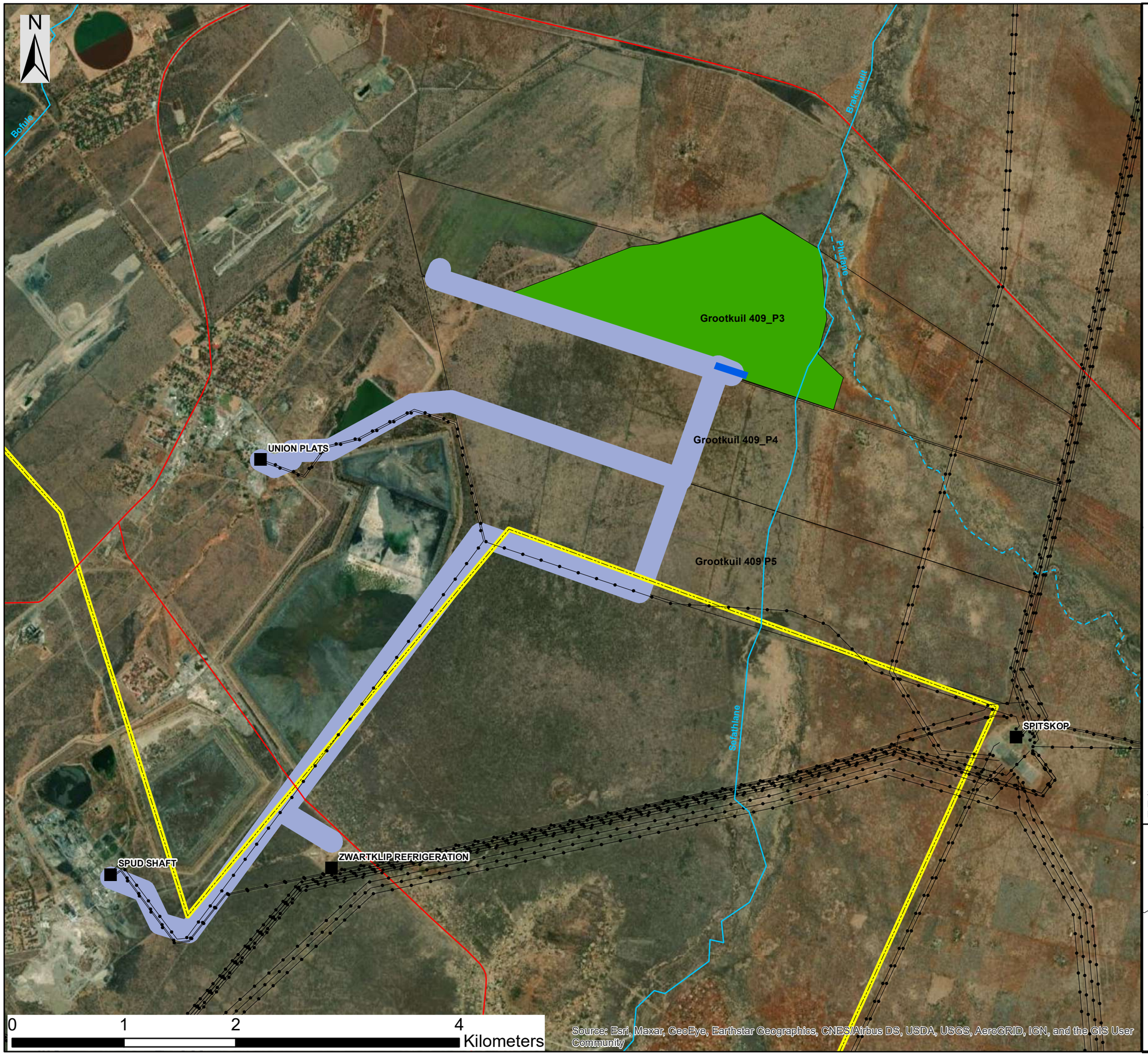
Vanclay, F. (2003). Conceptual and methodological advances in Social Impact Assessment. In Vanclay, F. & Becker, H.A. 2003. The International Handbook for Social Impact Assessment. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar Publishing Limited.

Waterberg District Municipality. (2020). Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Waterberg District Municipality 2020-2021.

APPENDIX A:
FACILITY LAYOUT AND SENSITIVITY MAPS

SCSC PV Facility
Limpopo Province

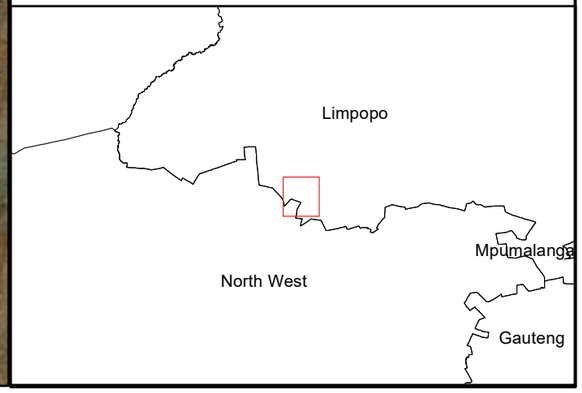
Feasibility Area Map



- Existing Substations
- Non-perennial river
- Perennial river
- Existing Powerlines
- Main Road
- Project Site
- Provincial Boundary
- Facility Substation and BESS Hub
- SCSC PV Feasibility Area
- Grid Connection Corridor (200m wide)

savannah environmental

Scale: 1:30000
Projection: WGS_84
Ref: SBPM Feasibility Area



NOTES

SYSTEM SIZE - 100 MW
BESS SIZE - 100 MW/ 200 MWh BATTERY
FLOOR-AREA RATIO - 1.22

LEGEND

Wetland Sensitivities

- HGM 6- Hillslope Seep
- HGM 6 +32m Buffer
- HGM 5- Unchannelled Valley Bottom
- HGM 5 +32m Buffer
- HGM 4- Unchannelled Valley Bottom
- HGM 4 +32m Buffer
- HGM 3- Unchannelled Valley Bottom
- HGM 3 +32m Buffer
- HGM 2- Unchannelled Valley Bottom
- HGM 2 +32m Buffer
- HGM 1- Unchannelled Valley Bottom
- HGM 1 +32m Buffer
- Drainage Features
- Drainage Features + 32m Buffer
- Dams
- Dams + 32m Buffer
- Artificial Wetland
- Artificial Wetland + 32m Buffer

Heritage Sensitivities

- Grave - WP009 - UTM
- Grave - WP009
- Grave - WP008 - UTM
- Grave - WP008
- Grave - WP007 - UTM
- Grave - WP007
- Grave - WP009 + 50m Buffer (UTM)
- Grave - WP008 + 50m Buffer (UTM)
- Grave - WP007 + 50m Buffer (UTM)
- Laydown (Construction+Permanent)
- SCSC Coordinates
- SCSC Project Perimeter
- Security Fence
- Internal Road
- Internal Road + 6m Buffer
- Internal Cabling
- Solar PV Arrays
- Central Inverters
- Solar PV Substation
- BESS
- Control and Operations
- Maintenance and Storage
- Site office
- Security Office
- Proposed SCSC Substation
- Mortimer Substation
- Fridge Substation
- SCSC Powerline Coordinates
- Powerline Route
- Powerline+200m Buffer
- Ivan Substation
- Powerline Buffer
- Swartklip powerline route
- Swartklip powerline nodes
- SCSC Habitats + Sensitivity UTM 35S

Farm Properties

- Farm Grootkuil 409 portion 3

Google satellite

PROPOSED 100 MW SCSC SOLAR PV FACILITY AND BATTERY ENERGY STORAGE SYSTEM
SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION

0 750 1 500 m

DRAFTED BY: AMEEN MOOLLA
REVISED BY: OLIVER JOHNSTON

DATE OF ISSUE:
NOVEMBER 2022

SOLINK

APPENDIX B:
GRIEVANCE MECHANISM FOR COMPLAINTS AND ISSUES

GRIEVANCE MECHANISM / PROCESS

1. PURPOSE

This Grievance Mechanism has been developed to receive and facilitate the resolution of concerns and grievances regarding the Project's environmental and social performance. The aim of the Grievance Mechanism is to ensure that grievances or concerns raised by stakeholders are addressed in a manner that:

- Provides a predictable, accessible, transparent, and credible process to all parties, resulting in outcomes that are fair and equitable, accountable and efficient.
- Promotes trust as an integral component of broader community relations activities.
- Enables more systematic identification of emerging issues and trends, facilitating corrective action and pre-emptive engagement.

The aim of this Grievance Mechanism is to provide a process to address grievances in a manner that does not require a potentially costly and time-consuming legal process.

2. PROCEDURE FOR RECEIVING AND RESOLVING GRIEVANCES

The following proposed grievance procedures are to be complied with throughout the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the Project. These procedures should be updated as and when required to ensure that the Grievance Mechanism is relevant for the Project and effective in providing the required processes.

- Local landowners, communities and authorities must be informed in writing by the Project Developer of the grievance mechanism and the process by which grievances can be brought to the attention of the Project Developer through its designated representative. This must be undertaken with the commencement of the construction phase.
- The Project Developer needs to appoint a representative as the contact person to which grievances can be directed. The name and contact details of the contact person must be provided to local landowners, communities and authorities when requested.
- Project related grievances relating to the construction, operation and or decommissioning phases must be addressed in writing to the contact person. The contact person should assist local landowners and/ or communities who may lack resources to submit/prepare written grievances or are illiterate, by recording grievances and completing written grievance notices where applicable, translating requests or concerns or by facilitating contact with relevant parties who can address the raised concerns. The following information should be obtained, as far as possible, regarding each written grievance, which may act as both acknowledgement of receipt as well as record of grievance received:
    a. The name and contact details of the complainant;
    b. The nature of the grievance;
    c. Date raised, received, and for which the meeting was arranged;
    d. Persons elected to attend the meeting (which will depend on the grievance); and
    e. A clear statement that the grievance procedure is, in itself, not a legal process. Should such avenues be desired, they must be conducted in a separate process and do not form part of this grievance mechanism.

- The grievance must be registered with the contact person who, within two (2) working days of receipt of the grievance, must contact the Complainant to discuss the grievance and, if required, agree on a suitable date and venue for a meeting in order to discuss the grievances raised. Unless otherwise agreed, the meeting should be held within 2 weeks of receipt of the grievance.
- The contact person must draft a letter or send a voice recording (in cases whereby the Complainant is illiterate)to be sent to the Complainant acknowledging receipt of the grievance, the name and contact details of Complainant, the nature of the grievance, the date that the grievance was raised, and the date and venue for the meeting (once agreed and only if required).
- A grievance register must be kept on site (in electronic format, so as to facilitate editing and updating), and shall be made available to all parties wishing to gain access thereto.
- Prior to the meeting being held the contact person must contact the Complainant to discuss and agree on the parties who should attend the meeting, as well as a suitable venue. The people who will be required to attend the meeting will depend on the nature of the grievance. While the Complainant and or Project Developer are entitled to invite their legal representatives to attend the meeting/s, it should be made clear to all the parties involved in the process that the grievance mechanism process is not a legal process, and that if the Complainant invites legal representatives, the cost will be their responsibility. It is therefore recommended that the involvement of legal representatives be limited as far as possible, as a matter of last resort, and that this process be primarily aimed at stakeholder relationship management as opposed to an arbitration or litigation mechanism.
- The meeting should be chaired by the Developer's representative appointed to address grievances. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.
- Draft copies of the minutes must be made available to the Complainant and the Project Developer within five (5) working days of the meeting being held. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the Draft Minutes must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within five (5) working days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- The meeting agenda must be primarily the discussion of the grievance, avoidance and mitigation measures available and proposed by all parties, as well as a clear indication of the future actions and responsibilities, in order to put into effect the proposed measures and interventions to successfully resolve the grievance.
- In the event of the grievance being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties. The record should provide details of the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of a dispute between the Complainant and the Project Developer regarding the grievance, the option of appointing an independent mediator to assist with resolving the issue should be discussed. The record of the meeting/s must note that a dispute has arisen, and that the grievance has not been resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned.
- In the event that the parties agree to appoint a mediator, the Project Developer will be required to identify three (3) mediators and forward the names and CVs to the Complainant within two (2) weeks of the dispute being declared. The Complainant, in consultation with the Project Developer, must identify the preferred mediator and agree on a date for the next meeting. The cost of the mediator must be borne by the Project Developer. The Project Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.

- In the event of the grievance, with the assistance of the mediator, being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties, including the mediator. The record should provide details on the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of the dispute not being resolved, the mediator must prepare a draft report that summaries the nature of the grievance and the dispute. The report should include a recommendation by the mediator on the proposed way forward with regard to the addressing the grievance.
- The draft report must be made available to the Complainant and the Project Developer for comment before being finalised and signed by all parties, which signature may not be unreasonably withheld by either party. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the draft report must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within five (5) working days. The way forward will be informed by the recommendations of the mediator and the nature of the grievance.

A Complaint is closed out when no further action is required, or indeed possible. Closure status must be classified and captured following mediation or successful resolution in the Complaints Register as follows:

- Resolved. Complaints where a resolution has been agreed and implemented and the Complainant has signed the Confirmation Form.
- Unresolved. Complaints where it has not been possible to reach an agreed resolution despite mediation.
- Abandoned. Complaints where the Complainant is not contactable after one month following receipt of a Complaint and efforts to trace his or her whereabouts have been unsuccessful.

The grievance mechanism does not replace the right of an individual, community, group or organization to take legal action should they so wish. In the event of the grievance not being resolved to the satisfaction of Complainant and or the Project Developer, either party may be entitled to legal action if an appropriate option, however, these grievance mechanisms aim to avoid such interactions by addressing the grievances within a short timeframe, and to mutual satisfaction, where possible.

APPENDIX C:
OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

ALIEN PLANT AND OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

Invasive alien plant species pose the second largest threat to biodiversity after direct habitat destruction. The purpose of this Alien Plant and Open Space Management Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species during the construction and operation of the Buffelspoort Solar PV Energy Facility. The broad objectives of the plan include the following:

- Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts of the site, or the whole site, through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal and encroachment.
- Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive plant species.
- Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

This plan should be updated throughout the life cycle of the Project, as required in order to ensure that appropriate measures are in place to manage and control the establishment of alien and invasive plant species and to ensure compliance with relevant legislation. This plan should be implemented with specific focus on sensitive areas.

2. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983), all declared alien plant species must be effectively controlled. Landowners are legally responsible for the control of invasive alien plants on their properties. In terms of this Act alien invasive plant species are ascribed to one of the following categories:

- Category 1: Prohibited and must be controlled.
- Category 2 (commercially used plants): May be grown in demarcated areas provided that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.
- Category 3 (ornamentally used plants): May no longer be planted. Existing plants may be retained as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the flood line of watercourses and wetlands.

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Regulations have been published in Government Notices R.506, R.507, R.508 and R.509 of 2013 under NEM:BA. According to this Act and the regulations, any species designated under Section 70 cannot be propagated, grown, bought or sold without a permit. Below is an explanation of the three categories:

- **Category 1a:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.

- **Category 1b:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- **Category 2:** Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- **Category 3:** Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Plants listed under the categories above are detailed within the Alien and Invasive Species published in GNR1003 of 18 September 2020. The following guide is a useful starting point for the identification of alien species: Bromilow, C. 2010. Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.

It is important to note that alien plant species that are regulated in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) as weeds and invader plants are exempted from NEM:BA. This implies that the provisions of the CARA in respect of listed weed and invader plants supersede those of NEM: BA.

3. ALIEN PLANT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

3.1. Prevention and early eradication

A prevention strategy should be considered and established, including regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural areas.

Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to identify Invasive Alien Plant Species already on site, as well as those that are introduced to the site by the construction activities. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When additional Invasive Alien Plant Species are recorded on site, an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand-pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide (where permissible only) should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on the Project Site.

3.2. Containment and control

If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on the Project Site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Separate plans of control actions should be developed for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The uses of chemicals are not recommended for any wetland areas. Herbicides should be applied directly to the plant and not to the soil. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least amount of energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long-term. This will also be an indicator that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.

3.3. General Clearing and Guiding Principles

Alien species control programmes are long-term management projects and should consist of a clearing plan which includes follow up actions for rehabilitation of the cleared area. The lighter infested areas should be cleared first to prevent the build-up of seed banks. Pre-existing dense mature stands ideally should be left for last, as they probably won't increase in density or pose a greater threat than they are currently. Collective management and planning with neighbours may be required in the case of large woody invaders as seeds of alien species are easily dispersed across boundaries by wind or watercourses. All clearing actions should be monitored and documented to keep records of which areas are due for follow-up clearing.

i. Clearing Methods

Different species require different clearing methods such as manual, chemical or biological methods or a combination of both. Care should however be taken that the clearing methods used do not encourage further invasion and that they are appropriate to the specific species of concern. As such, regardless of the methods used, disturbance to the soil should be kept to a minimum.

Fire should not be used for alien species control or vegetation management at the Project Site. The best-practice clearing method for each species identified should be used.

» **Mechanical control**
This entails damaging or removing the plant by physical action. Different techniques could be used, e.g., uprooting, felling, slashing, mowing, ringbarking or bark stripping. This control option is only really feasible in sparse infestations or on a small scale, and for controlling species that do not coppice after cutting. Species that tend to coppice, need to have the cut stumps or coppice growth treated with herbicides following the mechanical treatment. Mechanical control is labour intensive and therefore expensive and could cause severe soil disturbance and erosion.

» **Chemical Control**
Although it is usually preferable to use manual clearing methods where possible, such methods may create additional disturbance which stimulates alien plant invasion and may also be ineffective for many woody species which re-sprout. Where herbicides are to be used, the impact of the operation on the natural environment should be minimised by observing the following:

- Area contamination must be minimised by careful, accurate application with a minimum amount of herbicide to achieve good control.
- All care must be taken to prevent contamination of any water bodies. This includes due care in storage, application, cleaning equipment and disposal of containers, product and spray mixtures.
- Equipment should be washed where there is no danger of contaminating water sources and washings carefully disposed of at a suitable site.
- To avoid damage to indigenous or other desirable vegetation, products should be selected that will have the least effect on non-target vegetation.
- Coarse droplet nozzles should be fitted to avoid drift onto neighbouring vegetation.
- The appropriate health and safety procedures should also be followed regarding the storage, handling and disposal of herbicides.
- The use of chemicals is not recommended for wetland areas.

For all herbicide applications, the following Regulations and guidelines should be followed:

- Working for Water: Policy on the Use of Herbicides for the Control of Alien Vegetation.
- Pesticide Management Policy for South Africa published in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947) – GNR 1120 of 2010.
- South African Bureau of Standards, Standard SANS 10206 (2010).

According to Government Notice No. 13424 dated 26 July 1992, it is an offence to "*acquire, dispose, sell or use an agricultural or stock remedy for a purpose or in a manner other than that specified on the label on a container thereof or on such a container*".

Contractors using herbicides need to have a valid Pest Control Operators License (limited weeds controller) according to the Fertilizer, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act No. 36 of 1947). This is regulated by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

» **Biological control**

Biological weed control consists of the use of natural enemies to reduce the vigour or reproductive potential of an invasive alien plant. Biological control agents include insects, mites, and micro-organisms such as fungi or bacteria. They usually attack specific parts of the plant, either the reproductive organs directly (flower buds, flowers or fruit) or the seeds after they have dropped. The stress caused by the biological control agent may kill a plant outright or it might impact on the plant's reproductive capacity. In certain instances, the reproductive capacity is reduced to zero and the population is effectively sterilised. All of these outcomes will help to reduce the spread of the species.

To obtain biocontrol agents, provincial representatives of the Working for Water Programme or the Directorate: Land Use and Soil Management (LUSM), Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE) can be contacted.

3.4. General management practices

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- Establish an on-going monitoring programme for the construction phase to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established.
- Alien vegetation regrowth on areas disturbed by construction must be immediately controlled.
- Care must be taken to avoid the introduction of alien invasive plant species to the site. Particular attention must be paid to imported material such as building sand or dirty earth-moving equipment. Stockpiles should be checked regularly and any weeds emerging from material stockpiles should be removed.
- Cleared areas that have become invaded by alien species can be sprayed with appropriate herbicides provided that these herbicides break down on contact with the soil. Residual herbicides should not be used.
- The effectiveness of vegetation control varies seasonally, and this is also likely to impact alien species. Control early in the wet season will allow species to re-grow, and follow-up control is likely to be required. It is tempting to leave control until late in the wet season to avoid follow-up control. However, this may allow alien species to set seed before control, and hence will not contribute

towards reducing alien species abundance. Therefore, vegetation control should be aimed at the middle of the wet season, with a follow-up event towards the end of the wet season. There are no exact dates that can be specified here as each season is unique and management must therefore respond according to the state and progression of the vegetation.

- » Alien plant management is an iterative process, and it may require repeated control efforts to significantly reduce the abundance of a species. This is often due to the presence of large and persistent seed banks. However, repeated control usually results in rapid decline once seed banks become depleted.
- » Some alien species are best individually pulled by hand. Regular vegetation control to reduce plant biomass within the site should be conducted. This should be timed so as to coincide with the critical growth phases of the most important alien species on site. This will significantly reduce the cost of alien plant management as this should contribute towards the control of the dominant alien species and additional targeted control will be required only for a limited number of species.
- » No alien species should be cultivated on-site. If vegetation is required for aesthetic purposes, then non-invasive, water-wise locally occurring species should be used.
- » During operation, surveys for alien species should be conducted regularly. It is recommended that this be undertaken every six (6_ months for the first two (2) years after construction and annually thereafter. All alien plants identified should be cleared using appropriate means.

3.5. Monitoring

In order to assess the impact of clearing activities, rehabilitation efforts, follow-ups and monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide an assessment of the magnitude of alien plant invasion on site, as well as an assessment of the efficacy of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- » Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records should be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- » Simple records must be kept of daily operations, e.g., area/location cleared, labour units and, if ever used, the amount of herbicide used.
- » It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

The following monitoring should be implemented to ensure management of alien invasive plant species.

Construction Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species present at the site	List of alien plant species	Preconstruction Monthly during Summer and Autumn (Middle November to end of March) 3 Monthly during Winter and Spring
Document alien plant distribution	Alien plant distribution map within priority areas	Quarterly

Document & record alien plant control measures implemented	Record of clearing activities	Quarterly

Operation Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien plant species distribution and abundance over time at the site	Alien plant distribution map	Biannually
Document alien plant control measures implemented & success rate achieved	Records of control measures and their success rate. A decline in alien distribution and cover over time at the site	Biannually
Document rehabilitation measures implemented, and success achieved in problem areas	Decline in vulnerable bare areas over time	Biannually

APPENDIX D:
RE-VEGETATION AND HABITAT REHABILITATION PLAN

REVEGETATION AND REHABILITATION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities within the Project Site for the Buffelspoort Solar PV Energy Facility, and that are not required for operation, are rehabilitated to their original state before the operation phase commences, and that the risk of erosion from these areas is reduced. The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

- Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas.
- Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local plant species.
- Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
- Ensure that disturbed areas are rehabilitated to a condition similar to that found prior to disturbance.

This Rehabilitation Plan should be read in conjunction with other site-specific plans, including the Erosion Management Plan, Soil Management Plan, Alien Invasive Management Plan and Plant Rescue and Protection Plan. Prior to the commencement of construction, a detailed Rehabilitation Plan and Method Statement for the Project Site should be compiled with the aid of a suitably qualified, professionally registered specialist (with a botanical or equivalent qualification).

2. REHABILITATION METHODS AND PRACTISES

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- The footprint should be limited much as possible through reducing the excess footprint around roads, PV panel footings etc as much as possible.
- Topsoil should be reserved wherever possible on site, to be utilised during rehabilitation.
- Clearing of invaded areas should be conducted as per the Alien Plant and Open Spaces Management Plan, included in the EMPr.
- No harvesting of vegetation may be undertaken outside the area to be disturbed by construction activities.
- It is important to select the correct species to use for rehabilitation.
- Indigenous plant material must be kept separate from alien material.
- Re-seeding with collected or commercial indigenous seed mixes is recommended. Indigenous seeds may be harvested for purposes of revegetation in areas that are free of alien invasive vegetation, either at the site prior to clearance or from suitable neighbouring sites.
- Sods used for revegetation should be obtained directly from the Project Site, but not from the sensitive areas. Sods should contain at least a 50 mm topsoil layer and be minimally disturbed, in particular to existing root systems. Sods must ideally be obtained from areas as close as possible to the region that is to be rehabilitated.
- Water used for the irrigation of re-vegetated areas should be free of chlorine and other pollutants that might have a detrimental effect on the plants.
- All seeded, planted or sodded grass areas and all shrubs or trees planted are to be irrigated at regular intervals.

- On steep slopes and areas where seed and organic matter retention is low, it is recommended that soil savers are used to stabilise the soil surface. Soil savers are man-made materials, usually constructed of organic material such as hemp or jute and are usually applied in areas where traditional rehabilitation techniques are not likely to succeed.
- In areas where soil saver is used, it should be pegged down to ensure that it captures soil and organic matter flowing over the surface.
- The final rehabilitated area should resemble the current composition and structure of the soil as far as practicably possible.
- Progressive rehabilitation is an important element of the rehabilitation strategy and should be implemented where feasible.
- No construction equipment, vehicles or unauthorised personnel should be allowed onto areas that have been rehabilitated.
- Where rehabilitation sites are located within actively grazed areas, they should be fenced off, this must be undertaken in consultation with the landowner.
- Any runnels, erosion channels or wash-aways developing after revegetation should be backfilled and consolidated and the areas restored to a proper stable condition.
- Re-vegetated areas should be monitored frequently and prepared and revegetation from scratch should inadequate signs of surface coverage or grown be evident after two growth seasons. Adequate recovery must be assessed by a qualified botanist or rehabilitation specialist.
- The stockpiled vegetation from the clearing operations should be reduced to mulch where possible, and retained along with topsoil to encourage seedbank regrowth and soil fertility.
- Mulches must be collected in such a manner as to restrict the loss of seed.
- Mulch must be stored for as short a period as possible.
- Mulch is to be harvested from areas that are to be denuded of vegetation during construction activities, provided that they are free of seed-bearing alien invasive plants.
- Where herbicides are used to clear vegetation, species-specific chemicals should be applied to individual plants only. General spraying should be strictly prohibited, and only the correct herbicide type should be applied.
- Once rehabilitated, areas should be protected to prevent trampling and erosion.
- Fencing should be removed once a sound vegetative cover has been achieved.

3. MONITORING AND FOLLOW-UP ACTION

Throughout the lifecycle of the development, regular monitoring and adaptive management must be in place to detect any new degradation of rehabilitated areas. During the construction phase, the Environmental Officer (EO) and EPC Contractor will be responsible for initiating and maintaining a suitable monitoring system. Once the development is operational, the Project Developer will need to identify a suitable entity that will be able to take over and maintain the monitoring cycle and initiate adaptive management as soon as it is required. Monitoring personnel must be adequately trained.

The following are the minimum criteria that should be monitored:

- Associated nature and stability of surface soils.
- Re-emergence of alien and invasive plant species. If noted, remedial action must be taken immediately, as per the alien management plan and mitigation measures contained within the EMPr.

Rehabilitation success, monitoring and follow-up actions are important to achieve the desired cover and soil protection. The following monitoring protocol is recommended:

- Rehabilitation areas should be monitored every 4 months for the first 12 months following construction, or as per the recommendations of specialist.
- Ensure that steep slopes are not de-vegetated unnecessarily and subsequently become hydrophobic (i.e. have increased runoff and a decreased infiltration rate) increasing the erosion potential.
- Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the timeframe between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control and rehabilitation strategy.
- Any areas showing erosion, should be adaptively managed with particular erosion control measures, depending on the situation.

If the current state of the environment prior to construction (which will be disturbed during the construction phase) is not achieved post impact, within the specified rehabilitation period, maintenance of these areas must continue until an acceptable state is achieved (excluding alien plant species or weeds). Additional rehabilitation methods may be necessary to achieve the current state before construction commenced.

Monitoring of the rehabilitation success, as well as follow-up adaptive management, combined with the clearing of emerging alien plant species should all continue for as long as is considered necessary, depending on regrowth rates.

APPENDIX E:
PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

SEARCH AND RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Search and Rescue and Protection Plan is to implement avoidance and mitigation measures, in addition to the mitigations included in the EMPr to reduce the impact of the Buffelspoort Solar PV Energy Facility's establishment on listed and protected plant species and their habitats during construction and operation. This subplan is required in order to ensure compliance with national and provincial legislation for vegetation clearing and any required destruction or translocation of provincially and nationally protected species within the Development Footprint.

2. IDENTIFICATION OF SPECIES OF CONSERVATION CONCERN

Plant species are protected at a national level as well as the provincial level and different permits may be required for different species depending on their protection level. At the national level, protected trees are listed by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE) under the National List of Protected Trees, which is updated on a regular basis. Any clearing of nationally protected trees requires a permit from DFFE. At the provincial level, all species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (http://redlist.sanbi.org/) as well as species listed under the the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, No. 10 of 2004 protected and require provincial permits.

Protected fauna species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (http://redlist.sanbi.org/) as well as species listed under the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, No. 10 of 2004 are protected and require provincial permits.

3. IDENTIFICATION OF LISTED SPECIES

The vegetation assessment was conducted throughout the extent of the Project Site. A total of 88 tree, shrub and herbaceous plant species were recorded in the Project Site during the field assessment (Table 1). Plants listed as Category 1 alien or invasive species under the NEM:BA appear in green text. Plants listed in Category 2 or as 'not indigenous' or 'naturalised' according to NEM:BA, appear in blue text.

Family	*Scientific Name*	Threat Status (SANBI, 2021)	SA Endemic	Alien Category
Agavaceae	*Chlorophytum cooperi*	LC	Not Endemic	
Amaranthaceae	*Achyranthes aspera*			Not indigenous; Naturalised
Amaranthaceae	*Alternanthera pungens*			Not indigenous; Naturalised
Amaranthaceae	*Gomphrena celosioides*			Not indigenous; Naturalised
Amaryllidaceae	*Haemanthus humilis*	LC	Not Endemic	
Anacardiaceae	*Searsia lancea*	LC	Not Endemic	
Anacardiaceae	*Ozoroa paniculosa*	LC	Not Endemic	
Anacardiaceae	*Searsia zeyheri*	LC	Endemic	

Anacardiaceae	*Sclerocarya birrea subsp. caffra*	LC-Protected Tree	Not Endemic	
Apocynaceae	*Gomphocarpus fruticosus*	LC	Not Endemic	
Araliaceae	*Cussonia spicata*	LC	Not Endemic	
Asparagaceae	*Asparagus cooperi*	LC	Not Endemic	
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe davyana*	LC	Not Endemic	
Asteraceae	*Bidens pilosa*			Not indigenous; Naturalised
Asteraceae	*Conyza bonariensis*			Not indigenous; Naturalised
Asteraceae	*Flaveria bidentis*			NEMBA Category 1b.
Asteraceae	*Nidorella anomala*	LC	Not Endemic	
Asteraceae	*Schkuhria pinnata*			Not indigenous; Naturalised
Asteraceae	*Tagetes minuta*			Not indigenous; Naturalised
Asteraceae	*Zinnia peruviana*			Not indigenous; Naturalised
Asteraceae	*Kleinia longiflora*	LC	Not Endemic	
Asteraceae	*Geigeria burkei*	LC	Not Endemic	
Asteraceae	*Felicia muricata*	LC	Not Endemic	
Asteraceae	*Dicoma anomala*	LC	Not Endemic	
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum rugulosum*	LC	Not Endemic	
Asteraceae	*Tithonia rotundifolia*			NEMBA Category 1b.
Bignoniaceae	*Tecoma stans*			NEMBA Category 1b.
Boraginaceae	*Ehretia rigida*	LC	Endemic	
Cactaceae	*Opuntia ficus-indica*			NEMBA Category 1b.
Cannabaceae	*Celtis africana*	LC	Not Endemic	
Celastraceae	*Maytenus albata*	LC	Endemic	
Combretaceae	*Combretum hereroense*	LC	Not Endemic	
Combretaceae	*Combretum molle*	LC	Not Endemic	
Combretaceae	*Combretum zeyheri*	LC	Not Endemic	
Ebenaceae	*Diospyros lycioides subsp. lycioides*	LC	Not Endemic	
Ebenaceae	*Euclea crispa subsp. crispa*	LC	Not Endemic	
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia cooperi*	LC	Not Endemic	
Euphorbiaceae	*Croton gratissimus*	LC	Not Endemic	
Fabaceae	*Dichrostachys cinerea*	LC	Not Endemic	
Fabaceae	*Senegalia caffra*	LC	Not Endemic	

Fabaceae	*Senegalia mellifera*	LC	Not Endemic	
Fabaceae	*Vachellia karoo*	LC	Not Endemic	
Fabaceae	*Vachellia nilotica*	LC	Not Endemic	
Fabaceae	*Vachellia robusta*	LC	Not Endemic	
Fabaceae	*Vachellia tortilis*	LC	Not Endemic	
Fabaceae	*Peltophorum africanum*	LC	Not Endemic	
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus dalenii*	LC	Not Endemic	
Lamiaceae	*Vitex zeyheri*	LC	Not Endemic	
Malvaceae	*Dombeya rotundifolia var. rotundifolia*	LC	Not Endemic	
Malvaceae	*Hermannia depressa*	LC	Not Endemic	
Meliaceae	*Melia azedarach*			NEMBA Category 1b.
Moraceae	*Ficus ingens*	LC	Not Endemic	
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis depressa*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Aristida congesta subsp. barbicollis*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Aristida stipitata subsp. graciliflora*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Bothriochloa insculpta*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Brachiaria xantholeuca*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Cymbopogon caesius*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Cynodon dactylon*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Eragrostis chloromelas*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Eragrostis curvula*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Eragrostis racemosa*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Eragrostis superba*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Heteropogon contortus*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Hyparrhenia hirta*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Melinis repens*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Panicum maximum*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Pennisetum clandestinum*			NEMBA Category 1b in protected areas and wetlands.
Poaceae	*Pennisetum setaceum*			NEMBA Category 1b.
Poaceae	*Sporobolus africanus*	LC	Not Endemic	

Poaceae	*Themeda triandra*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Aristida bipartita*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Digitaria eriantha*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Pogonarthria squarrosa*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Cenchrus ciliaris*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Eragrostis rigidior*	LC	Not Endemic	
Poaceae	*Sorghum versicolor*	LC	Not Endemic	
Pteridaceae	*Pellaea calomelanos var. calomelanos*	LC	Not Endemic	
Rhamnaceae	*Berchemia zeyheri*	LC-Protected Tree	Not Endemic	
Rhamnaceae	*Ziziphus mucronata subsp. mucronata*	LC	Not Endemic	
Ruscaceae	*Sansevieria aethiopica*	LC	Not Endemic	
Sapindaceae	*Pappea capensis*	LC	Not Endemic	
Sapindaceae	*Dodonaea viscosa var. angustifolia*	LC	Not Endemic	
Scrophulariaceae	*Aptosimum procumbens*	LC	Not Endemic	
Thymelaeaceae	*Lasiosiphon capitatus*	LC	Endemic	
Verbenaceae	*Lantana camara*			NEMBA Category 1b.
Verbenaceae	*Lippia javanica*	LC	Not Endemic	
Vitaceae	*Rhoicissus tridentata*	LC	Not Endemic	

Table1: Trees, shrub and herbaceous plant species recorded on the Project Site.

Invasive Alien Plants (IAPs) tend to dominate or replace indigenous flora, thereby transforming the structure, composition and functioning of ecosystems. Therefore, it is important that these plants are controlled by means of an eradication and monitoring programme. Some invader plants may also degrade ecosystems through superior competitive capabilities to exclude native plant species.

NEMBA is the most recent legislation pertaining to alien invasive plant species. In August 2014, the list of Alien Invasive Species was published in terms of the NEMBA. The Alien and Invasive Species Regulations were published in the Government Gazette No. 43726, 18 September 2020. The legislation calls for the removal and / or control of IAP species (Category 1 species). In addition, unless authorised thereto in terms of the NWA, no land user shall allow Category 2 plants to occur within 30 meters of the 1:50 year flood line of a river, stream, spring, natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently, lake, dam or wetland. Category 3 plants are also prohibited from occurring within proximity to a watercourse. Below is a brief explanation of the three (3) categories in terms of the NEMBA:

Category 1a: Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Remove and destroy. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.

Category 1b: Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
Category 2: Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
Category 3: Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Note that according to the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, a person who has under his or her control a Category 1b listed invasive species must immediately:

- Notify the competent authority in writing
- Take steps to manage the listed invasive species in compliance with:
- Section 75 of the NEMBA.
- The relevant invasive species management programme developed in terms of regulation 4; and
- Any directive issued in terms of section 73(3) of the NEMBA.

Eight (8) IAP species were recorded on the Project Site. These species are listed under the Alien and Invasive Species List 2020, Government Gazette No. GN1003 as Category 1b. These IAP species must be controlled by implementing an IAP Management Programme, in compliance of Section 75 of the NEM:BA, as stated above.

During the field assessment **two (2) species of protected trees were observed: *Berchemia zeyheri* (Pink-Ivory) and *Sclerocarya birrea* subsp *caffra* (Marula)**. The protected trees observed are protected by the List of Protected Tree Species under the National Forests Act, 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998) (NFA). In terms of the NFA, no person may cut, disturb, damage or destroy any protected tree or possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate, or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree or any product derived from a protected tree, except under a licence or exemption granted by the Minister to an applicant and subject to such period and conditions as may be stipulated. Contravention of this declaration is regarded as a first category offence.

4. MITIGATION & AVOIDANCE OPTIONS

The primary mitigation and avoidance measure that must be implemented at the pre-construction phase is the Pre-construction Walk-Through of the Development Footprint. This defines which and how many individuals of listed and protected species are found within the Development Footprint. This information is required for the DFFE and The National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004 permits which must be obtained before construction can commence.

Where listed species fall within the Development Footprint and avoidance is not possible, then it may be possible to translocate the affected individuals outside of the Development Footprint. However, not all species are suitable for translocation as only certain types of plants are able to survive the disturbance. Suitable candidates for translocation include most geophytes and succulents. Although there are exceptions, the majority of woody species do not survive translocation well and it is generally not recommended to try and attempt to translocate such species. Recommendations in this regard would be

made following the walk-through of the facility footprint before construction, where all listed and protected species within the Development Footprint will be identified and located.

5. RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

5.1. Pre-construction

» Identification of all listed species which may occur within the Project Site, based on the SANBI POSA database as well as the specialist studies for the Project Site and any other relevant literature.
» Before construction commences at the site, the following actions should be taken:
- A walk-through of the final Development Footprint by a suitably qualified botanist/ecologist to locate and identify all listed and protected species which fall within the Development Footprint. This should happen during the flowering season at the Project Site which, depending on rainfall, is likely to be during spring to early summer (August-October).
- A walk-through report following the walk-through which identifies areas where minor deviations to roads and other infrastructure can be made to avoid sensitive areas and important populations of listed species must be compiled. The report should also contain a full list of localities where listed species occur within the development footprint and the number of affected individuals in each instance, so that this information can be used to comply with the permit conditions required by the relevant legislation. Those species suitable for search as rescue should be identified in the walk-through report.
- A permit to clear the Project Site and relocate species of concern is required from the North-West provincial conservation authority before construction commences.
- A tree clearing permit is also required from DFFE to clear protected trees from the Project Site (if recorded).
- Once the permits have been issued, there should be a search and rescue operation of all listed species that cannot be avoided, which have been identified in the walk-through report as being suitable for search and rescue within the Development Footprint. Affected individuals should be translocated to a similar habitat outside of the Development Footprint and marked for monitoring purposes.

5.2. Construction

» Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner, so that large cleared areas are not left standing with no activity for long periods of time and pose a wind and water erosion risk. This will require coordination between the contractor and EO, to ensure that the EO is able to monitor activities appropriately.
» All cleared material should be handled according to the Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan and used to encourage the recovery of disturbed areas.
» The EO should monitor vegetation clearing at the Project sSite. Any deviations from the plans that may be required should first be checked for listed species by the EO and any listed species present which are able to survive translocation should be translocated to a safe site.
» All areas to be cleared should be demarcated with construction tape, survey markers or similar. All construction vehicles should work only within the designated area.
» Plants suitable for translocation or for use in rehabilitation of already cleared areas should be identified and relocated before general clearing takes place.

» Any listed species observed within the Development Footprint that were missed during the pre-construction plant sweeps should be translocated to a safe site before clearing commences.
» Many listed species are also sought after for traditional medicine or by collectors and so the EO and ECO should ensure that all staff attend environmental induction training in which the legal and conservation aspects of harvesting plants from the wild are discussed.

5.3. Operation

» Access to the Project Site should be strictly controlled and all personnel entering or leaving should be required to sign in and out with the security officers.
» The collecting of plants or their parts should be strictly forbidden and signs stating so should be placed at the entrance gates to the Project Site.

6. MONITORING & REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The following reporting and monitoring requirements are recommended as part of the Plant Rescue and Protection plan:

» Pre-construction walk-through report detailing the location and distribution of all listed and protected species must be compiled. This should include a walk-through of all infrastructure including all new access roads, cables, buildings and substations. The report should include recommendations of route adjustments where necessary, as well as provide a full account of how many individuals of each listed species will be impacted by the development. Details of plants suitable for search and rescue must also be included.
» Permit applications to NW DEDECT and DFFE. This requires the walk-through report as well as the identification and quantification of all listed and protected species within the Development Footprint. The permit is required before any search and rescue or vegetation clearance can take place. Where large numbers of listed species are affected, a site inspection and additional requirements may be imposed by NW DEDECT and DFFE as part of the permit conditions. All documentation associated with this process needs to be retained and the final clearing permit should be kept at the Project Site.
» Active daily monitoring of clearing during construction by the EO must be undertaken to ensure that listed species and sensitive habitats are avoided. All incidents should be recorded along with the remedial measures implemented.
» Post construction monitoring of plants translocated during search and rescue to evaluate the success of the intervention. Monitoring for a year post-transplant should be sufficient to gauge success.

APPENDIX F:
TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

PRINCIPLES FOR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Traffic Management Plan (TMP) is to address regulatory compliance, traffic management practices, and protection measures to help reduce impacts related to transportation and the construction of temporary and long-term access within the vicinity of the Buffelspoort Solar PV Facility Project Site. The objectives of this plan include the following:

- To ensure compliance with all legislation regulating traffic and transportation within South Africa (National, Provincial, Local & associated guidelines).
- To avoid incidents and accidents while vehicles are being driven and while transporting personnel, materials, and equipment to and from the project site.
- To raise greater safety awareness in each driver and to ensure the compliance of all safe driving provisions for all the vehicles.
- To raise awareness to ensure drivers respect and follow traffic regulations.
- To avoid the deterioration of access roads and the pollution that can be created due to noise and emissions produced by equipment, machinery, and vehicles.

2. TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

- Prior to the commencement of construction, the contractor must develop their own detailed Transport Management Plan (TMP) based on traffic volumes and road carry capacity outlines in this plan
- The transport contractor must ensure that all required permits for the transportation of abnormal loads are in place prior to the transportation of equipment and Project components to the Project Site. Specific abnormal load routes must be developed with environmental factors taken into consideration.
- Before construction commences, authorised access routes must be clearly marked in the field with signs or flagging. The Construction Contractor must review the location of designated access and will be responsible for ensuring construction travel is limited to designated routes. The entrance of the main access road must not be constructed before a blind rise or on a bend of the public road.
- All employees must attend an environmental training program (e.g., toolbox talks) by the Environmental Officer (EO). Through this program, employees will be instructed to use only approved access roads, drive within the delineated road limits, and obey jurisdictional and posted speed limits to minimise potential impacts to the environment and other road users.
- The Construction Contractor will be responsible for making sure that their suppliers, vendors, and subcontractors strictly comply with the principles of this TMP and the contractor's TMP.
- Adjacent landowners must be notified of the construction schedule.
- Access roads and entrances to the site should be carefully planned to limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.
- Signs must be posted in the project area to notify landowners and others of the construction activity.
- Flagging must be provided at access points to the site and must be maintained until construction is completed on the Project Site.
- Speed limits must be established prior to commencement of construction and enforced over all construction traffic.
- Speed controls and implementation of appropriate dust suppression measures must be enforced to minimise dust pollution.

- Throughout construction the Contractor will be responsible for monitoring the condition of roads used by project traffic and for ensuring that roads are maintained in a condition that is comparable to the condition they were in before the construction began.
- Drivers must have an appropriate valid driver's license and other operation licences required by applicable legislation.
- All vehicles must be maintained in good mechanical, electrical, and electronic condition, including but not limited to the brake systems, steering, tires, windshield wipers, side mirrors and rear-view mirror, safety belts, signal indicators, and lenses.
- Any traffic delays attributable to construction traffic must be co-ordinated with the appropriate authorities.
- No deviation from approved transportation routes must be allowed, unless roads are closed for reasons outside the control of the contractor.
- Impacts on local communities must be minimised. Consideration should be given to limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time.

3. MONITORING

- The Construction Contractor must ensure that all vehicles adhere to the speed limits.
- A speeding register must be kept with details of the offending driver.
- Repeat offenders must be penalised.
- Where traffic signs are not being adhered to, engineering structures must be used to ensure speeds are reduced.

APPENDIX G:
STORMWATER AND EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

STORMWATER AND EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

By taking greater cognisance of natural hydrological patterns and processes it is possible to develop stormwater management systems in a manner that reduces potentially negative impacts and mimics nature. The main risks associated with inappropriate stormwater management are increased erosion risk and risks associated with flooding. Therefore, this Stormwater Management Plan and the Erosion Management Plan are closely linked to one another and should be managed together.

This Stormwater Management Plan addresses the management of stormwater runoff from the Project Site and significant impacts relating to resultant impacts such as soil erosion and downstream sedimentation. The main factors influencing the planning of stormwater management measures and infrastructure are:

» Topography and slope gradients.
» Placing of infrastructure and infrastructure design.
» Annual average rainfall; and
» Rainfall intensities.

The objective of the plan is therefore to provide measures to address runoff from disturbed portions of the site, such that they:

» Do not result in concentrated flows into natural watercourses i.e., provision should be made for temporary or permanent measures that allow for attenuation, control of velocities and capturing of sediment upstream of natural watercourses.
» Do not result in any necessity for concrete or other lining of natural watercourses to protect them from concentrated flows off the development if not necessary.
» Do not divert flows out of their natural flow pathways, thus depriving downstream watercourses of water.

This Stormwater Management Plan must be updated and refined once the construction/ civil engineering plans have been finalised following detailed design.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE PROJECT SITE

The Project Site is situated in the Savanna biome. The savanna vegetation of South Africa represents the southernmost extension of the most widespread biome in Africa (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). Major macroclimatic traits that characterise the Savanna biome include a seasonal precipitation and a sub-tropical thermal regime with no or usually low incidence of frost (Mucina & Rutherford, 2006). On a fine-scale vegetation type, the project area overlaps with the Marikana Thornveld and Moot Plains Bushveld vegetation types.

In an attempt to better conserve aquatic ecosystems, South Africa has categorised its river systems according to set ecological criteria (i.e., ecosystem representation, water yield, connectivity, unique features, and threatened taxa) to identify Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs) (Driver *et al.*, 2011). The FEPAs are intended to be conservation support tools and envisioned to guide the effective

implementation of measures to achieve the National Environment Management Biodiversity Act's (NEM:BA) biodiversity goals (Nel *et al.,* 2011).

The Development Footprint does not overlap with a FEPA river or wetland. There are however five areas marked as NFEPA's located within the 500 m regulated area around the Project Site. These were classified as artificial unchanneled valley bottoms. The topographical inland and river line data for "2527" quarter degree was used. This data set indicates multiple inland water areas classified as dams as well as a perennial and various non-perennial river lines located within the 500 m regulated area. These areas indicate potential wetland areas.

The terrain of the 500 m regulated area has been analysed to determine potential areas where wetlands are more likely to accumulate (due to convex topographical features, preferential pathways, or more gentle slopes).

Four (4) HGM units were identified within the 500 m regulated area. The wetland areas were delineated in accordance with the DWAF (2005) guidelines. Two HGM units have been identified as depression wetlands, one has been identified as a hillslope seep wetland and one as a unchanneled valley bottom wetland. Along with the wetlands multiple drainage features as well as artificial wetlands and a few dams were also delineated. Although these systems do not classify as a natural wetland system it is important to note where they are and to preserve them.

3. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

In the design phase, various stormwater management principles should be considered including:

- Prevent concentration of stormwater flow at any point where the ground is susceptible to erosion.
- Reduce stormwater flows as far as possible by the effective use of attenuating devices (such as swales, berms, and silt fences). As construction progresses, the stormwater control measures are to be monitored and adjusted to ensure complete erosion and pollution control at all times.
- Silt traps must be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- Construction of gabions and other stabilisation features on steep slopes may be undertaken to prevent erosion, if deemed necessary.
- Minimise the area of exposure of bare soils to minimise the erosive forces of wind, water and all forms of traffic.
- Ensure that development does not increase the rate of stormwater flow above that which the natural ground can safely accommodate at any point in the sub-catchments.
- Ensure that all stormwater control works are constructed in a safe and aesthetic manner in keeping with the overall development.
- Plan and construct stormwater management systems to remove contaminants before they pollute surface waters or groundwater resources.
- Contain soil erosion, whether induced by wind or water forces, by constructing protective works to trap sediment at appropriate locations. This applies particularly during construction.
- Avoid situations where natural or artificial slopes may become saturated and unstable, both during and after the construction process.
- Design and construct roads to avoid concentration of flow along and off the road. Where flow concentration is unavoidable, measures to incorporate the road into the pre-development stormwater

flow should not exceed the capacity of the culvert. To assist with the stormwater run-off, gravel roads should typically be graded and shaped with a 2-3% cross fall back into the slope, allowing stormwater to be channelled in a controlled manner towards the, natural drainage lines and to assist with any sheet flow on the site.

» Design culvert inlet structures to ensure that the capacity of the culvert does not exceed the pre-development stormwater flow at that point. Provide detention storage on the road and/or upstream of the stormwater culvert.
» Design outlet culvert structures to dissipate flow energy. Any unlined downstream channel must be adequately protected against soil erosion.
» Where the construction of a building causes a change in the vegetative cover of the site that might result in soil erosion, the risk of soil erosion by stormwater must be minimised by the provision of appropriate artificial soil stabilisation mechanisms or re-vegetation of the area. Any inlet to a piped system should be fitted with a screen or grating to prevent debris and refuse from entering the stormwater system.
» Preferably all drainage channels on Project Site and contained within the larger area of the property (i.e. including buffer zone) should remain in the natural state so that the existing hydrology is not disturbed.

3.1. Engineering Specifications

Detailed engineering specifications for a Stormwater Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed stormwater control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of this Stormwater Management Plan. This should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

» Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final stormwater control measures (post construction) must be indicated within the Final/Updated Stormwater Management Plan.
» All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Final/Updated Stormwater Management Plan.
» The drainage system for the site should be designed to specifications that can adequately deal with a 1:50 year intensity rainfall event or more to ensure sufficient capacity for carrying stormwater around and away from infrastructure.
» Procedures for stormwater flow through a Project Site need to take into consideration both normal operating practice and special circumstances. Special circumstances in this case typically include severe rainfall events.
» The Resident Engineer and EO is to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period.
» The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved stormwater plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

During the construction phase, the Contractor must prepare a Stormwater Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of the Stormwater Management Plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the

Stormwater Control Method Statement and shall ensure that no construction work takes place before the relevant stormwater control measures are in place.

4. EROSION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

The goals of erosion control during and after construction at the site should be to:

» Protect the land surface from erosion;
» Intercept and safely direct run-off water from undisturbed upslope areas through the Project Site without allowing it to cause erosion within the site or become contaminated with sediment; and
» Progressively revegetate or stabilise disturbed areas.

These goals can be achieved by applying the management practices outlined in the following sections.

4.1. On-Site Erosion Management

Soil erosion is a frequent risk associated with the development of a Solar PV Energy Facility on account of the vegetation clearing and disturbance associated with the construction phase of the development and may continue occurring throughout the operation phase. Service roads and installed infrastructure will generate increased direct runoff during intense rainfall events and may exacerbate the loss of topsoil and the effects of erosion. These eroded materials may enter the nearby watercourses and may potentially impact these systems through siltation and change in chemistry and turbidity of the water. General factors to consider regarding erosion risk at the Project Site includes the following:

» Reduction of a stable vegetation cover and associated below-ground biomass that currently increases soil surface porosity, water infiltration rates and thus improves the soil moisture availability. Without the vegetation, the soil will be prone to extensive surface capping, leading to accelerated erosion and further loss of organic material and soil seed reserves from the local environment.
» Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the gap between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control strategy.
» The extent of disturbance will influence the risk and consequences of erosion. Therefore, site clearing should be restricted to areas required for construction purposes only, as far as possible. Additionally it is recommended where possible that large areas should not be cleared all at once, especially in areas where the risk of erosion is higher.
» Roads should be planned and constructed in a manner which minimises their erosion potential. Roads should therefore follow the natural contour as far as possible. Roads parallel to the slope direction should be avoided as far as possible.
» Where necessary, new roads constructed should include water diversion structures with energy dissipation features present to slow and disperse the water into the receiving area.
» Roads used for project-related activities and other disturbed areas should be regularly monitored for erosion. Any erosion problems recorded should be rectified as soon as possible and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.
» Runoff may have to be specifically channelled or stormwater adequately controlled to prevent localised rill and gully erosion.

- Compacted areas should have adequate drainage systems to avoid pooling and surface flow. Heavy machinery should not compact those areas which are not intended to be compacted as this will result in compacted hydrophobic, water repellent soils which increase the erosion potential of the area. Where compaction does occur, the areas should be ripped.
- All de-nuded areas should be revegetated with appropriate locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential.
- Silt fences should be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- Gabions and other stabilisation features must be used on steep slopes and other areas vulnerable to erosion to minimise erosion risk as far as possible.
- Activity at the Project Site after large rainfall events when the soils are wet and erosion risk is increased should be reduced. No driving off of hardened roads should occur at any time, and particularly immediately following large rainfall events.
- Topsoil should be removed and stored in a designated area separately from subsoil and away from construction activities (as per the recommendations in the EMPr). Topsoil should be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible in order to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation in cleared areas.
- Regular monitoring of the Project Site for erosion problems during construction (on-going) and operation (at least twice annually) is recommended, particularly after large summer thunderstorms have been experienced. The ECO will determine the frequency of monitoring based on the severity of the impacts in the erosion prone areas.

4.1.1 Erosion control mechanisms

The contractor may use the following mechanisms (whichever proves more appropriate/ effective) to combat erosion when necessary:

- Reno mattresses;
- Slope attenuation;
- Hessian material;
- Shade catch nets;
- Gabion baskets;
- Silt fences;
- Stormwater channels and catch pits;
- Soil bindings;
- Geofabrics;
- Hydro-seeding and/or re-vegetating;
- Mulching over cleared areas;
- Boulders and size varied rocks; and
- Tilling.

4.2. Engineering Specifications

A detailed engineering specifications Stormwater Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed stormwater control measures must be prepared during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of the Stormwater Management Plan and this should include erosion control measures. Requirements for Project design include:

- Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final stormwater control measures (post construction).
- All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Stormwater Management Plan.
- The Resident Engineer and EO to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period. The ECO should monitor the effectiveness of these measures on the interval agreed upon with the Site Manager and EO.
- The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved Stormwater Management Plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

4.3 Monitoring

The site must be monitored continuously during construction and operation in order to determine any indications of erosion. If any erosion features are recorded as a result of the activities on-site the EO (during construction) or Environmental Manager (during operation) must:

- Assess the significance of the situation.
- Take photographs of the soil degradation.
- Determine the cause of the soil erosion.
- Inform the contractor/operator that rehabilitation must take place and that the contractor/operator is to implement a rehabilitation method statement and management plan to be approved by the Site/Environmental Manager in conjunction with the ECO.
- Monitor that the contractor/operator is taking action to stop the erosion and assist them where needed.
- Report and monitor the progress of rehabilitation weekly and record all the findings in a site register (during construction).
- All actions with regards to the incidents must be reported on a monthly compliance report which should be kept on file for if/when the Competent Authority requests to see it (during construction) and kept on file for consideration during the annual audits (during construction and operation).

The Contractor (in consultation with an appropriate specialist, e.g. an engineer) must:

- Select a system/mechanism to treat the erosion.
- Design and implement the appropriate system/mechanism.
- Monitor the area to ensure that the system functions like it should. If the system fails, the method must be adapted or adjusted to ensure the accelerated erosion is controlled.
- Continue monitoring until the area has been stabilised.

5. CONCLUSION

The Erosion Management Plan is a document to assist the Project Developer/ EPC Contractor with guidelines on how to manage erosion during all phases of the Project. The implementation of management measures is not only good practice to ensure minimisation of degradation, but also necessary to ensure compliance with legislative requirements. This document forms part of the EMPr, and is required to be considered and adhered to during the design, construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project (if and where applicable). During the construction phase, the Contractor must prepare an Erosion Control Method

Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of this plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Method Statement and shall ensure that relevant erosion control measures are in place throughout the construction phase.

An operation phase Erosion Management Plan should be designed and implemented if not already addressed by the mitigations implemented as part of construction, with a view to preventing the passage of concentrated flows off hardened surfaces and onto natural areas.

APPENDIX H:
WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

A Waste Management Plan (WMP) plays a key role in achieving sustainable waste management throughout all phases of the Project. The plan prescribes measures for the collection, temporary storage and safe disposal of the various waste streams associated with the project and includes provisions for the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste. The purpose of this plan is therefore to ensure that effective procedures are implemented for the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of waste generated from the Project activities on the Project Site.

This WMP has been compiled as part of the EMPr and is based on waste stream information available at the time of compilation. Construction and operation activities must be assessed on an ongoing basis in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. This plan should be updated should further detail regarding waste quantities and categorisation become available, during the construction and/or operation stages.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

It is expected that the development of the Buffelspoort Solar PV Energy Facility will generate construction solid waste, general waste and hazardous waste during the lifetime of the Project.

Waste generated on site, originates from various sources, including but not limited to:

- Concrete waste generated from spoil and excess concrete.
- Contaminated water, soil, rocks and vegetation due to hydrocarbon spills.
- Hazardous waste from vehicle, equipment and machinery parts and servicing, fluorescent tubes, used hydrocarbon containers, and waste ink cartridges.
- Recyclable waste in the form of paper, glass, steel, aluminium, wood/ wood pallets, plastic (PET bottles, PVC, LDPE) and cardboard.
- Organic waste from food waste as well as alien and endemic vegetation removal.
- Sewage from portable toilets and septic tanks.
- Inert waste from spoil material from site clearance and trenching works.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by several regulations, including:

- National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA), 2008 (Act 59 of 2008);
- National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 26 of 2014);
- The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996);
- Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973);
- Health Act (Act 63 of 1977);
- Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989);
- Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993);
- National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998);
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (as amended);

- Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998);
- Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000);
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002); and
- Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004).

Storage of waste must be conducted in accordance with the National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste, published in GNR 926.

4. WASTE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

An integrated approach to waste management is needed on the Project Site. Such an approach is illustrated in **Figure 1**.

It is important to ensure that waste is managed with the following objectives in mind during all phases of the Project:

- Reducing volumes of waste is the greatest priority;
- If reduction is not feasible, the maximum amount of waste is to be recycled; and
- Waste that cannot be recycled is to be disposed of in the most environmentally responsible manner.

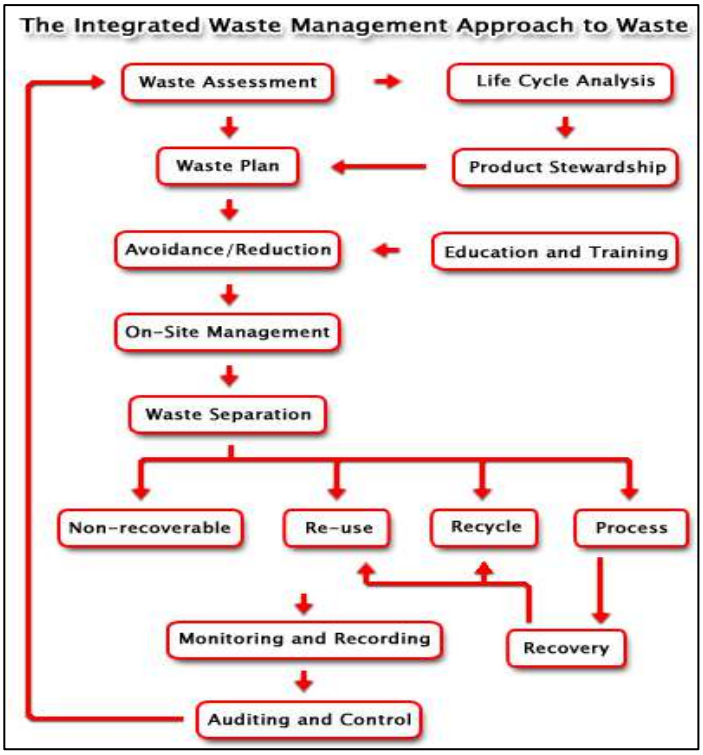


Figure 1: Integrated Waste Management Flow Diagram
(Source: http://www.enviroserv.co.za/pages/content.asp?SectionId=496)

4.1. Construction phase

A plan for the management of waste during the construction phase is detailed below. A Method Statement detailing specific waste management practices during construction should be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction, for approval by the Resident Engineer, Project/Site Manager and/or ECO.

4.1.1. Waste Assessment / Inventory

- The Environmental Officer (EO), or designated staff member, must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during construction for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- Construction methods and materials should be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities, to be pro-actively implemented.
- Once a waste inventory has been established, targets for the recovery of waste (minimisation, re-use, recycling) should be set.
- The EO must conduct waste classification and rating in terms of SANS 10288 and Government Notice 634 published under the NEM: WA.

4.1.2. Waste collection, handling and storage

- It is the responsibility of the EO to ensure that each subcontractor implements their own waste recycling system, i.e. separate bins for food waste, plastics, paper, wood, glass cardboard, metals, etc. Such practises must be made contractually binding upon appointment of the subcontractors.
- Waste manifests and waste acceptance approvals (i.e. receipts) from designated waste facilities must be kept on file at the site office, in order to record and prove continual compliance for future auditing.
- Septic tanks and portable toilets must be monitored by the EO or responsible subcontractor and maintained regularly. Below ground storage of septic tanks must withstand the external forces of the surrounding environment. The area above the tank must be demarcated to prevent any vehicles or heavy machinery from moving around in the surrounding area.
- Waste collection bins and hazardous waste containers must be provided by the principal contractor and subcontractors and placed at strategic locations around the site for the storage of organic, recyclable and hazardous waste.
- A dedicated waste area must be established on Project Site for the storage of all waste streams before removal from site. The storage period must not trigger listed waste activities as per the NEM:WA, GN 921 of November 2013.
- Signage/ colour coding must be used to differentiate disposal areas for the various waste streams (i.e. paper, cardboard, metals, food waste, glass etc.).
- Hazardous waste must be stored within a bunded area constructed according to SABS requirements, and must ensure complete containment of the spilled material in the event of a breach. As such, appropriate bunding material, design, capacity and type must be utilised to ensure that no contamination of the surrounding environment will occur despite a containment breach. The net capacity of a bunded compound in a storage facility should be at least 110% of the net capacity of the largest tank.
- Take into consideration the capacity displaced by other tanks within the same bunded area and any foundations.

- Treat interconnected tanks as a single tank of equivalent total volume for the purposes of the bund design criteria
- The location of all temporary waste storage areas must aim to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control, while being reasonably placed in terms of centrality and accessibility on site. Where required, an additional temporary waste storage area may be designated, provided identical controls are exercised for these locations.
- Waste storage shall be in accordance with all Regulations and best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
- A dedicated waste management team must be appointed by the principal contractors' EOOfficer, who will be responsible for ensuring the continuous sorting of waste and maintenance of the area. The waste management team must be trained in all areas of waste management and monitored by the EO Officer.
- All waste removed from site must be done by a registered/ licensed subcontractor, who must supply information regarding how waste recycling/ disposal will be achieved. The registered subcontractor must provide waste manifests for all removals at least once a month or for every disposal made, records of which must be kept on file at the site camp for the duration of the construction period.

4.1.3. Management of waste storage areas

- The position of all waste storage areas must be located so as to ensure minimal degradation to the environment. The main waste storage area must have a suitable stormwater system separating clean and contaminated stormwater.
- Collection bins placed around the Project Site and at subcontractors' camps (if at a different location than the main site camp) must be maintained and emptied on a regular basis by the principal contractor to avoid overflowing receptacles.
- Inspections and maintenance of the main waste storage area must be undertaken daily. Skips and storage containers must be clearly marked or colour coded and well-maintained. Monitor for rodents and take corrective action if they become a problem.
- Waste must be stored in designated containers and not on the ground.
- Inspections and maintenance of bunds must be undertaken regularly. Bunds must be inspected for leaks or cracks in the foundation and walls.
- It is assumed that any rainwater collected inside the bund is contaminated and must be treated by oil/water separation (or similar method) prior to dewatering, or removed and stored as hazardous waste, and not released into the environment.
- If any leaks occur in the bund, these must be removed immediately.
- Bund systems must be designed to avoid dewatering of contaminated water, but to rather separate oil and hydrocarbons from water prior to dewatering.
- Following rainfall event bunds must always be dewatered in order to maintain a sufficient storage capacity in the event of a breach.
- No mixing of hazardous and general waste is allowed.

4.1.4. Disposal

- Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis. This frequency may change during construction depending on waste volumes generated at different stages of the construction process,

however removal must occur prior to the storage capacity being reached to avoid overflow of containers and poor waste storage.
» Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor to the EO and ECO.

4.1.5. Record keeping

The success of the Waste Management Plan is determined by measuring criteria such as waste volumes, cost recovery from recycling and cost of disposal. Recorded data can indicate the effect of training and education, or the need for education. It will provide trends and benchmarks for setting goals and standards. It will provide clear evidence of the success or otherwise of the plan.

» Documentation (waste manifest, certificate of issue or safe disposal) must be kept detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste for audit purposes.
» Waste management must form part of the monthly reporting requirements in terms of volumes generated, types, storage and final disposal.

4.1.6. Training

Training and awareness regarding waste management shall be provided to all employees and contractors as part of the toolbox talks or on-site awareness sessions with the EO and at the frequency as set out by the ECO.

4.2. Operation phase

It is expected that the operation phase will result in the production of limited amounts of general waste consisting mostly of cardboard, paper, plastic, tins, metals and a variety of synthetic compounds. Hazardous wastes (including grease, oils) will also be generated. All waste generated will be required to be temporarily stored at the facility in appropriate sealed containers prior to disposal at a permitted landfill site or other facilities.

The following waste management principles apply during the operation phase:

» The EO must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during operation for both general and hazardous waste streams.
» Adequate waste collection bins at site must be supplied. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste.
» Recyclable waste must be removed from the waste stream and stored separately.
» All waste must be stored in appropriate temporary storage containers (separated between different operation wastes, and contaminated or wet waste).
» Waste storage shall be in accordance with all best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
» Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis throughout the operation phase.
» Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor and kept on site.

5. Monitoring of Waste Management Activities

Records must be kept of the volumes/ mass of the different waste streams that are collected from the site throughout the life of the project. The appointed waste contractor is to provide monthly reports to the operator containing the following information:

- Monthly volumes/ mass of the different waste streams collected;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is disposed of at a landfill site;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is recycled;
- Data illustrating progress compared to previous months.

This report will aid in monitoring the progress and relevance of the waste management procedures that are in place. If it is found that the implemented procedures are not as effective as required, this WMP is to be reviewed and amended accordingly. This report must from part of the EO's reports to the ECO on a monthly basis.

APPENDIX I:
EMERGENCY PREPARDENESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan is:

- To assist contractor personnel to prepare for and respond quickly and safely to emergency incidents, and to establish a state of readiness which will enable prompt and effective responses to possible events.
- To control or limit any effect that an emergency or potential emergency may have on site or on neighbouring areas.
- To facilitate emergency responses and to provide such assistance on the site as is appropriate to the occasion.
- To ensure communication of all vital information as soon as possible.
- To facilitate the reorganisation and reconstruction activities so that normal operations can be resumed.
- To provide for training so that a high level of preparedness can be continually maintained.

This plan outlines response actions for potential incidents of any size. It details response procedures that will minimise potential health and safety hazards, environmental damage, and clean-up efforts. The plan has been prepared to ensure quick access to all the information required in responding to an emergency event. The plan will enable an effective, comprehensive response to prevent injury or damage to the construction personnel, public, and environment during the Project. Contractors are expected to comply with all procedures described in this document. A Method Statement should be prepared at the commencement of the construction phase detailing how this plan is to be implemented as well as details of relevant responsible parties for the implementation.

- Identification of areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur;
- Communities and individuals that may be impacted;
- Response procedure;
- Provisions of equipment and resources;
- Designation of responsibilities;
- Communication; and
- Periodic training to ensure effective response to potentially affected communities.

2. PROJECT-SPECIFIC DETAILS

The Project Site has been identified by the applicant as a technically feasible site which has the potential for the development of 40 MWp Solar PV Energy Facility, Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) and associated infrastructure located in the Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM)and the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality (BPDM), North West Province of South Africa.

The Project Site has been identified as a technically feasible site which has the potential for the development of the Solar PV Energy Facility, through the consideration of a number of technical factors. A Project Site of approximately ~223ha has been identified by the Project Developer.

Due to the scale and nature of this Project, it is anticipated that the following risks could potentially arises during the construction and operation phases:

» Fires;
» Leakage of hazardous substances;
» Storage of flammable materials and substances;
» Accidents; and
» Natural disasters.

3. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

There are three (3) levels of emergency as follows:

» Local Emergency: An alert confined to a specific locality.
» Site Emergency: An alert that cannot be localised and which presents danger to other areas within the site boundary or outside the site boundary.
» Evacuation: An alert when all personnel are required to leave the affected area and assemble in a safe location.

If there is any doubt as to whether any hazardous situation constitutes an emergency, then it must be treated as an Evacuation.

Every effort must be made to control, reduce or stop the cause of any emergency provided it is safe to do so. For example, in the event of a fire, isolate the fuel supply and limit the propagation of the fire by cooling the adjacent areas. Then confine and extinguish the fire (where appropriate) making sure that re-ignition cannot occur.

3.1. Emergency Scenario Contingency Planning

3.1.1. Scenario: Spill which would result in the contamination of land, surface or groundwater

i. Spill Prevention Measures

Preventing spills must be the top priority at all operations which have the potential of endangering the environment. The responsibility to effectively prevent and mitigate any scenario lies with the Contractor and the ECO. In order to reduce the risk of spills and associated contamination, the following principles should be considered during construction and operation activities:

» All equipment refuelling, servicing and maintenance activities should only be undertaken within appropriately sealed/contained or bunded designated areas.
» All maintenance materials, oils, grease, lubricants, etc. should be stored in a designated area in an appropriate storage container.
» No refuelling, storage, servicing, or maintenance of equipment should take place within sensitive environmental resources in order to reduce the risk of contamination by spills.
» No refuelling or servicing should be undertaken without absorbent material or drip pans properly placed to contain spilled fuel.
» Any fluids drained from the machinery during emergency servicing should be collected in leak-proof containers and taken to an appropriate disposal or recycling facility.

- If these activities result in damage or accumulation of product on the soil, the contaminated soil must be disposed of as hazardous waste. Under no circumstances shall contaminated soil be added to a spoils pile and transported to a regular disposal site.
- Chemical toilets used during construction must be regularly cleaned. Chemicals used in toilets are also hazardous to the environment and must be controlled. Portable chemical toilets could overflow if not pumped regularly or they could spill if dropped or overturned during moving. Care and due diligence should be taken at all times.
- Contact details of emergency services and HazMat Response Contractors are to be clearly displayed on the site. All staff are to be made aware of these details and must be familiar with the procedures for notification in the event of an emergency.

ii. Procedures

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a spill:

1. Spill or release identified.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. Stop the spill if safely possible.
4. Contain the spill to limit entering surrounding areas.
5. Identify the substance spilled.
6. Quantify the spill (under or over guideline/threshold levels).
7. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities (in the event of major spill).
8. Inform users (and downstream users) of the potential risk.
9. Clean up of the spill using spill kit or by HazMat team.
10. Record of the spill incident on company database.

a) Procedures for containing and controlling the spill (i.e. on land or in water)

Measures can be taken to prepare for quick and effective containment of any potential spills. Each contractor must keep sufficient supplies of spill containment equipment at the construction sites, at all times during and after the construction phase. These should include specialised spill kits or spill containment equipment. Other spill containment measures include using drip pans underneath vehicles and equipment every time refuelling, servicing, or maintenance activities are undertaken.

Specific spill containment methods for land and water contamination are outlined below.

Containment of Spills on Land

Spills on land include spills on rock, gravel, soil and/or vegetation. It is important to note that soil is a natural sorbent, and therefore spills on soil are generally less serious than spills on water as contaminated soil can be more easily recovered. It is important that all measures be undertaken to avoid spills reaching open water bodies located outside of the Project Site. The following methods could be used:

- *Dykes* - Dykes can be created using soil surrounding a spill on land. These dykes are constructed around the perimeter or down slope of the spilled substance. A dyke needs to be built up to a size that will ensure containment of the maximum quantity of contaminant that may reach it. A plastic tarp can be placed on and at the base of the dyke such that the contaminant can pool up and subsequently be

removed with sorbent materials or by pump into barrels or bags. If the spill is migrating very slowly, a dyke may not be necessary and sorbents can be used to soak up contaminants before they migrate away from the source of the spill.

» *Trenches* - Trenches can be dug out to contain spills. Spades, pick axes or a front-end loader can be used depending on the size of the trench required. Spilled substances can then be recovered using a pump or sorbent materials.

b) Procedures for transferring, storing, and managing spill related wastes

Used sorbent materials are to be placed in plastic bags for future disposal. All materials mentioned in this section are to be available in the spill kits. Following clean up, any tools or equipment used must be properly washed and decontaminated or replaced if this is not possible.

Spilled substances and materials used for containment must be placed into empty waste oil containers and sealed for proper disposal at an licensed disposal facility.

c) Procedures for restoring affected areas

Criteria that may be considered include natural biodegradation of oil, replacement of soil and revegetation. Once a spill of reportable size has been contained, the ECO and the relevant Authority must be consulted to confirm that the appropriate clean up levels are met.

3.1.2. Scenario: Fire (and fire water handling)

i. Action Plan

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a fire:

1. Quantify risk.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. If safe – attempt to extinguish the fire using appropriate equipment.
4. If not safe to extinguish, contain fire.
5. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities.
6. Inform users of the potential risk of fire.
7. Record the incident on the company database or filing register.

ii. Procedures

Because large scale fires may spread very fast it is most advisable that the employee/contractor not put his/her life in danger in the case of an uncontrolled fire.

Portable firefighting equipment must be provided at strategic locations throughout the site, in line with the Building Code of South Africa and the relevant provincial building code. All emergency equipment including portable fire extinguishers, hose reels and hydrants must be maintained and inspected by a qualified contractor in accordance with the relevant legislation and national standards.

Current evacuation signs and diagrams for the building or site that are compliant to relevant state legislation must be provided in a conspicuous position, on each evacuation route. Contact details for the relevant emergency services should be clearly displayed on site and all employees should be aware of procedures to follow in the case of an emergency.

a) Procedures for initial actions

Persons should not fight the fire if any of the following conditions exist:

» They have not been trained or instructed in the use of a fire extinguisher.
» They do not know what is burning.
» The fire is spreading rapidly.
» They do not have the proper equipment.
» They cannot do so without a means of escape.
» They may inhale toxic smoke.

b) Reporting procedures

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within fourteen (14) days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality.

» Report fire immediately to the Site Manager, who will determine if it is to be reported to the relevant emergency services and authorities.
» The Site Manager must have copies of the Report form to be completed.

» SUMMARY: RESPONSE PROCEDURE

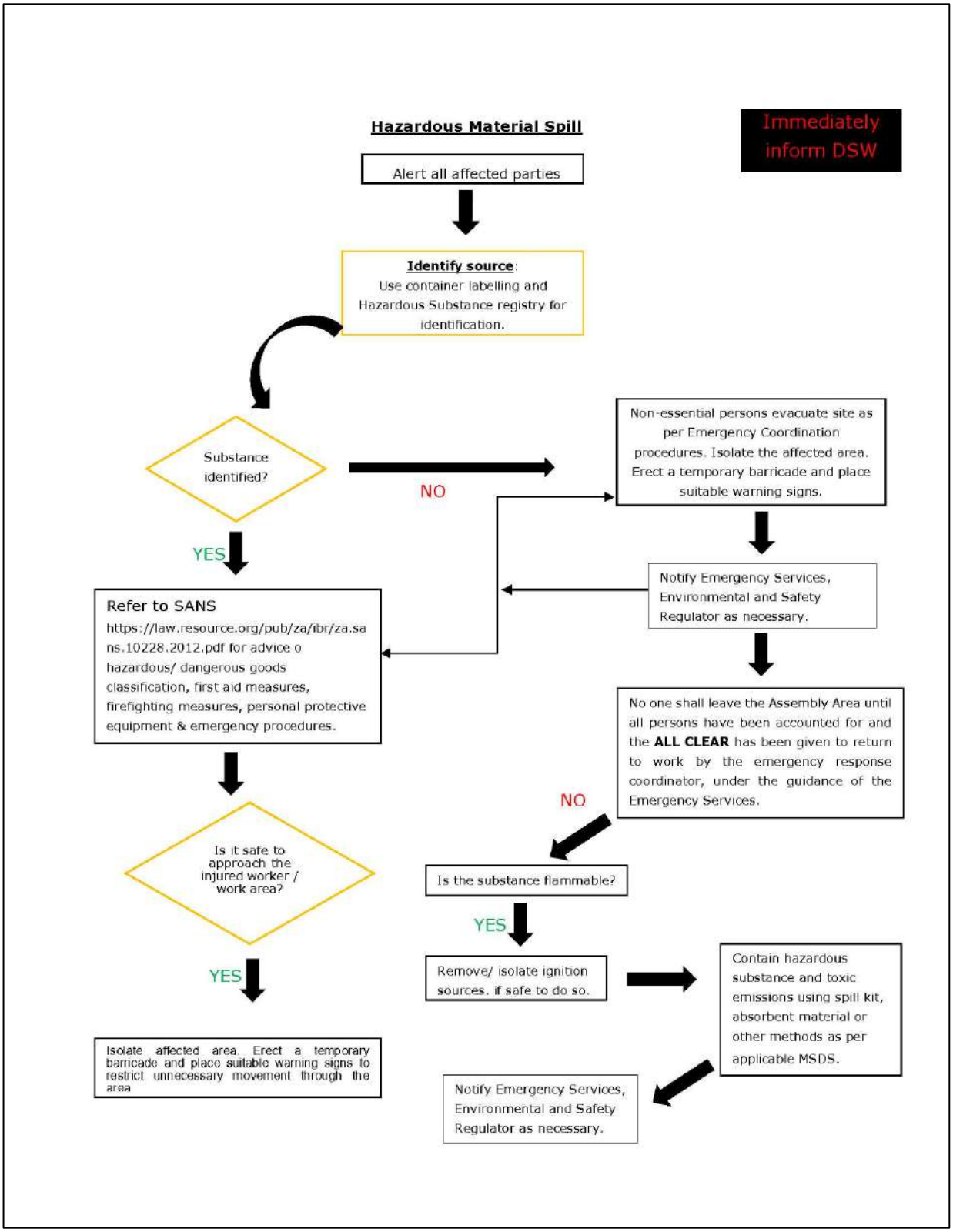


Figure 1: Hazardous Material Spill

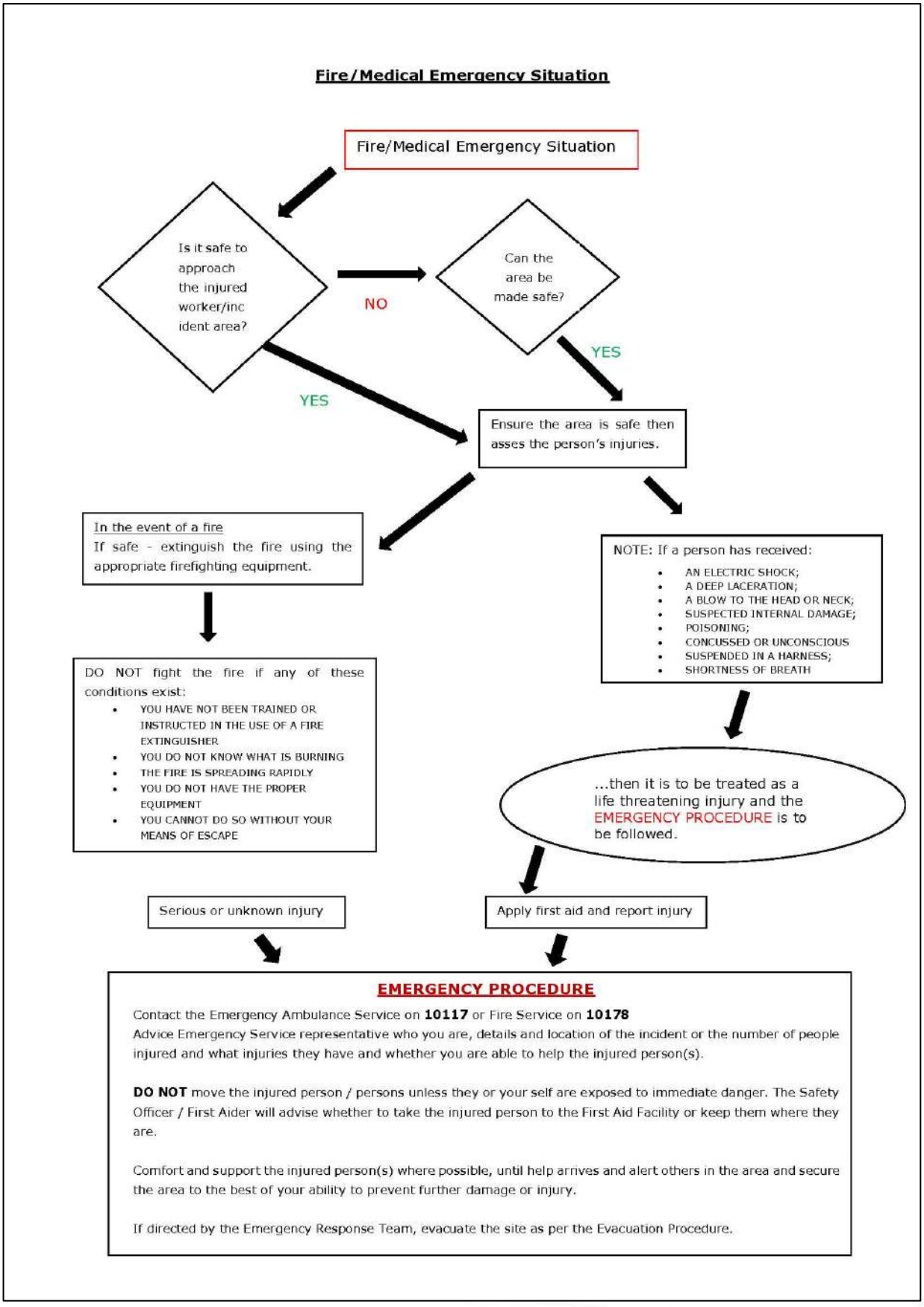


Figure 2: Emergency Fire/Medical

4. PROCEDURE RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor's Environmental and Safety and Healthofficers, employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this Plan, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the EO must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues.

The local authorities will provide their assistance when deemed necessary, or when it has been requested and/or indicated in Section 30 (8) of NEMA. The provincial authority will provide assistance and guidance where required and conduct awareness programmes.

APPENDIX J:
CURRICULCUM VITAE OF THE PROJECT TEAM

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: karen@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF CARINA DE ORNELAS

Comprehensive CV

Profession :	Junior Environmental Consultant
Specialisation:	Environmental Management; Project specific GIS mapping; Administration; Environmental Compliance; assisting in report writing.
Work Experience:	Four (4) Years and three (3) months as a Supervisor in the Retail Industry. Two (2) months in the Environmental Field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Carina is a hard working, ambitious Junior Environmental Consultant who is always eager to help where possible and learn more. She holds a BA degree in Environmental Management where she studied through the University of South Africa (Unisa) while juggling her full-time job in retail as a supervisor at the time and managed to graduate with *Cum Laude*.

Carina has always had a passion and love for animals as well as nature and found herself instantly interested in joining the environmental field upon taking biology in school where environmental management was very briefly covered in the said subject.

She enjoys doing work in the field and shows her enthusiasm by always trying to do her best in her work and to help others. She intends to further her studies within the environmental field in the near future in order to increase her value as an asset within the field. She intends to learn as much as possible and gain experience as well as knowledge in as many areas within the field as possible.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Passionate about the environment as well as animals
- Always eager to learn more and ambitious
- Compilation of Basic Assessment Reports in compliance with environmental legislation
- Compilation of EIA's in compliance with environmental legislation
- Experience with South African legislation
- Basic GIS mapping skills

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- BA degree in Environmental Management

Professional Society Affiliations:

- In process of obtaining Candidate EAP registration certificate

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
01 August 2022 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	*Junior Environmental Consultant* Tasks include: *Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP); Specialising in project-related GIS mapping.* *Performing Basic Assessment Reports and Environmental Impact Assessments,* *Assisting on administrative public participation documents.*
02 November 2017 – 05 April 2018	Nywerheids Butchery	*Part-time manager* Tasks included: *Managing store, serving customers, stock control, displaying stock.*
06 April 2018 – 25 July 2022	Zig Mart Brits	*Supervisor* Tasks include: *Doing GRV's, Checking and receiving stock, admin duties, serving customers, stock control, standing in for manager when necessary, opening and closing of store every second weekend as well as cash-ups.*

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes Solar PV facility and grid infrastructure amongst a few.

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Zondereinde Solar PV Facility in the Limpopo Province	*Letsatsi PV (Pty)Ltd*	*Junior Environmental Assessment Practitioner*

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: nkhensani@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF NKHENSANI MASONDO

Profession : Senior Environmental Consultant

Specialisation: Environmental Management, Environmental Impact Assessments, Report Writing, Project Management, Stakeholder Engagement, Environmental Auditing

Work Experience: 6 years in the Environmental Management Consulting Field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Nkhensani is an EAPASA Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner with over 6 years of experience in the environmental field. She holds a BSocSCi (Hons) in Environmental Management and Analysis and a BA (Own Choice) specialising in Geography and Archaeology, both from the University of Pretoria (UP). She is currently pursuing her MSc in Environmental Management at the University of South Africa (UNISA).

She has been involved in residential, commercial, institutional, industrial, and mixed-use development within South Africa. She has been involved in mine closure strategies and implementation plans on behalf of Mining partners. Her main responsibilities include compilation of environmental reports, stakeholder engagement, and project management.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Environmental Planning
- Compilation of Environmental Impact Assessments, Basic Assessments, Water Use Licenses, NEMA Queries, GPEMF Applications, General Authorisations, Schedule 1 and Existing Lawful Use Applications
- Compilation and Implementation of Environmental Programmes
- Undertaking Environmental Audits for residential, commercial, and industrial developments
- Project Management of various projects
- Review of Specialists reports
- Undertaking Stakeholder Engagements for a variety of projects

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- Master of Science in Environmental Management (current), University of South Africa
- BSocSci (Hons) Environmental Analysis and Management (2014), University of Pretoria
- BA (Own Choice) Specialising in Geography and Archaeology (2013), University of Pretoria

Short Courses:

- Geographical Information Systems Training (ESRI) 2016
- ISO 14001: 2004 Lead Environmental Auditor Training: Environmental Management Systems (SGS) 2015

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa – Environmental Assessment Practitioner

EMPLOYMENT		
Date	**Company**	**Roles and Responsibilities**
01 June 2022 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Consultant Tasks include: • Play a lead role in environmental permitting, environmental authorisation applications, and compliance and advice and assurance. • Project management, execute draft, review and/or further develop and manage the delivery of environmental impact assessments (EIA) reports and EMPrs in line with the requirements of NEMA and the EIA regulations. • Environmental Permitting (including WULA), environmental authorisation applications and associated stakeholder engagement and public participation. • Manage the delivery of specialist environmental consultants and their reporting, as may be required. Manage any third parties or sub-consultants to which functions have been outsourced. • Project-related GIS mapping. • New business development and the preparation of proposals.
August 2017 – May 2022	LEAP: Landscape Architects and Environmental Planners (Imbrillinx CC)	Environmental Assessment Practitioner Task included: • Compiling Scoping Reports, Integrated Wastewater • Management Plans, Water Use License Applications, General • Authorisations, Schedule 1 Borehole Registrations, Basic • Assessment Reports, Environmental Management Programmes, • Section 24G Applications and Appeals, conducting site inspections. • Compiling Water Quality Monitoring, compiling wetland rehabilitation • and management reports. • • Stakeholder Engagement. • • Project Management • • Act as a liaison officer for the company with State Departments.
May 2015 – December 2016	LEAP: Landscape Architects and Environmental Planners (Imbrillinx CC)	*Environmental Control Officer* Tasks Included • Formulated and implemented long-range plans for environmental programs.

		• Performed inspections, groundwater sampling and soil sampling. • Performed environmental site assessments and provided remediation recommendations. • Inspected sites to ensure adherence to environmental regulations. • Training of contractors of appropriate environmental practices. • Attending site meetings with contractors. • Liaison with state departments. • Act as a public participation assistant as and when required.

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (PIPELINES, WATER RESOURCES AND INDUSTRIAL

Basic Assessment and Environmental Programmes

Project	Client Name	Role
Lombardy East Stream Flow Reduction Activities	Johannesburg Road Agency	Project Manager & EAP
The Whisken K54 Road development	Balwin Properties Limited on behalf of Gautrans	Public Participation Assistant

Part 1 Amendment

Project	Client Name	Role
Malibongwe Pipeline	Codevco	Project Manager & EAP

Water Use License Applications and Environmental Programmes

Project	Client Name	Role
Crowthorne Leogem Sewer Pipeline	Leogem Property Projects (Pty) Ltd on behalf of	Project Manager & EAP
Diepsloot Klevebank Sewer pipeline	Eris Property Group (Pty) Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Kyalami Heights X4 Sewer Pipeline	Church of Scientology	Project Manager & EAP
Lombardy East Stream Flow Reduction Activities	Johannesburg Road Agency	Project Manager & EAP

General Authorisation

Project	Client Name	Role
Alinta Extension 4 Stormwater Infrastructure	Balwin Properties	Project Manager & EAP
Celtisdal Stormwater Infrastructure	Cosmopolitan Projects (Tshwane) Pty Ltd	Project Manager and EAP
Erasmus Estate – Road Crossing	Erasmus Estate Trust	EAP
Olivedale Retirement Village Stormwater Infrastructure	Olivedale Retirement Village NPO	EAP
Gem Valley Mixed Use Development Stormwater Culvert	Central Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance

Project	Client Name	Role
Diepsloot Porcupine Park Avenue	Valumax Northern Farms (Pty) Ltd	ECO

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPr)

Project	Client Name	Role
Dersley Springs Mixed Used Development	Royal Albatross (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Green Valley Residential Development	Balwin Properties Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Irene Ridge Mixed Use Development	M&T Developments	EAP
Onderstepoort Extension 42 Mixed Use Development	Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Reigerpark X10 Mixed Use Development	Living Africa (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Sammy Marks Mixed Use Development	Abland	EAP
Swaziland		

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project	Client Name	Role
Atteridgeville X47 Light Industrial Development	JT Group (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager
Erasmus Estate Mixed Use Development	Erasmus Estate Trust	EAP
Germiston Cemetery	Living Africa (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Homes Haven X24	Central Developments (Pty) Ltd	EAP
Leeuwfontein Shopping Centre	McCormick Property Group	Project Manager & EAP
Lewende Woord Bronkhorstspruit Church and Rehabilitation Centre	Lewende Woord Church and Rehabilitation Centre	EAP
Spes Magte	South African Special Forces	EAP
Waterfall Polofields	Balwin Properties	EAP
Willaway Residential Development	3V Projects	EAP
Waterkloof Marina Retirement Village	Central Development Projects	EAP

Part 2 Amendments

Gem Valley Hauptfleish	Gem Valley Hauptfleisch (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Greenlee Residential Develop	Balwin Properties Limited	EAP
Heidelberg X25 Mixed Use Development	Mantracare (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
The Reid Montesorri School	Balwin Properties	EAP

Part 1 Amendments

Apex X10 Industrial Development	Moolman Group	EAP
Amberfield X47	Central Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager
Clayville X50 and X71 Mixed Use Development	Valumax Midrand (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Klerksoord Mixed Use Development	SafDev (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Mooikloof Mega City	Balwin Properties Limited	EAP
Riverside View X30 – X35	Valumax Northern Farms (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP

GPEMF

Project	Client Name	Role
Krugerus X9 Residential Development	Moolman Group	Project Manager & EAP
Linbro Park Klulee Residential Development	Balwin Properties Limited	Project Manager &EAP
Theresa Park X66 & X67	Social Housing Regulatory Authority	Project Manager & EAP

NEMA Query

Project	Client Name	Role
Kwa-Mhlanga Crossing	Top Spot (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Waterfall Polofields Show block	Balwin Properties Limited	EAP

24G Rectification Application

Project	Client Name	Role
Dekenah Street	Alrode CC	EAP
Mopane Grootvlei	RuaCon	Project Manager

Water Use License Applications

Project Name	Client Name	Role
Botesdal X15 Light Industrial Development	Open Energy (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville X45 Mixed Use Development	Valumax Midrand (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Ermelo Shopping Centre	Moolman Group	Project Manager & EAP
Gem Valley Hauptfleisch Mixed Use Development	Gem Valley Hauptfliesch (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Lewende Woord Bronkhorstspruit Church and Rehabilitation	Lewende Woord Bronkhorstspruit	Project Manager & EAP
Matsamo Mall Shopping Centre	Moolman Group	Project Manager & EAP
Miracle Meadow Water Bottling Facility	Mr Pieter du Randt Pretorius	Project Manager & EAP
Reigerpark Extension 10 and Comet X18 Mixed Use Development	Living Africa 2 (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Norton Park X8 Residential Development	SSI Group	Project Manager & EAP
Onderstepoort X42 Mixed Use Development	Power Developments (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
The Whisken	Balwin Properties Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Zwartkop 187 Mixed Use Development	Moolman Group	Project Manager & EAP
Zuurfontein Ptn 221 Residential Development	M&T Developments	Project Manager & EAP

General Authorisations

Project	Client Name	Role
Thokoza Park Recreational Park	City of Ekurhuleni	Project Manager & EAP

Schedule 1 Authorisations

Project	Client Name	Role
Builders Warehouse Midrand	Massmart (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager
Greenlee Borehole Registration	Balwin Properties Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Willway Residential Development	3V projects (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Auditing

Project	Client Name	Role
Amberfield Estate	Central Developments (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Control Officer
Blue Hills Equestrian Estate	Century Property Development	Environmental Control Officer
Chuma Mall	Eris Property Group	Environmental Control Officer
Diepsloot Ptn 1 Mixed Use Development	Valumax Northern Farms (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Control Officer
Kyalami Hills	Balwin Properties Limited	Environmental Control Officer
Kyalami Ridge Mall	Kyalami Retail Africa	Environmental Control Officer
South Hills Mixed Use Estate	Calgro M3	Environmental Control Officer
Waterfall Estate	Century Property Developments	Environmental Control Officer

savannah environmental

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: joanne@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF JO-ANNE THOMAS

Profession:	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Specialisation:	Environmental Management; Strategic environmental advice; Environmental compliance advice & monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessments; Policy, strategy & guideline formulation; Project Management; General Ecology
Work experience:	Twenty four (24) years in the environmental field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Key focus on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies is in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation.

Undertaking of numerous environmental management studies has resulted in a good working knowledge of environmental legislation and policy requirements. Recent projects have been undertaken for both the public- and private-sector, including compliance advice and monitoring, electricity generation and transmission projects, various types of linear developments (such as National Road, local roads and power lines), waste management projects (landfills), mining rights and permits, policy, strategy and guideline development, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project management for a range of projects
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review and manipulation of data and specialist studies
- Identification of practical and achievable mitigation and management measures and the development of appropriate management plans
- Compilation of environmental reports in accordance with relevant environmental legislative requirements
- External and peer review of environmental reports & compliance advice and monitoring
- Formulation of environmental policies, strategies and guidelines
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Public participation processes for a variety of projects
- Strategic environmental advice to a wide variety of clients both in the public and private sectors
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1993)
- B.Sc Honours in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1994)
- M.Sc in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1996)

Short Courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment, Potchefstroom University (1998)
- Environmental Law, Morgan University (2001)
- Environmental Legislation, IMBEWU (2017)
- Mining Legislation, Cameron Cross & Associates (2013)
- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation (2018)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) (2019/726)
- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (400024/00)
- Registered with the International Associated for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa): 5601
- Member of the South African Wind Energy Association (SAWEA)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2006 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director Project manager Independent specialist environmental consultant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and advisor.
1997 – 2005:	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist at. Environmental Management and Project Management
January – July 1997:	Sutherland High School, Pretoria	Junior Science Teacher

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes large infrastructure projects, including electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Christiana PV 2 SEF, North West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Hennenman, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Graafwater PV SEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allanridge, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Hertzogville PV 2 SEF with 2 phases, Free State	SunCorp / Solar Reserve	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Karoshoek CPV facility on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Kgabalatsane SEF North-East for Brits, North West	Built Environment African Energy Services	Project Manager & EAP
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Lethabo Power Station PV Installation, Free State	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Majuba Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Merapi PV SEF Phase 1 – 4 South-East of Excelsior, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos Solar Park, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-Zx PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue SEF North of Kleinsee, Northern Cape	WWK Development	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tutuka Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Western & Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington PV SEF, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Vredendal PV facility, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg PV plant, Limpopo	Thupela Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed Phase I & II SEF near Litchtenburg, North West	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Alldays PV & CPV SEF Phase 1, Limpopo	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hyperion PV Solar Development 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Vrede & Rondavel PV, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen PV SEF, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Christiana PV 1 SEF on Hartebeestpan Farm, North-West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 facilities near Koppies, Free State	Sun Mechanics	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas II PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Machadodorp 1 PV SEF, Mpumalanga	Solar To Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
PV site within the Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
PV sites within 4 ACSA airports within South Africa, National	Airports Company South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo3 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo4 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sannaspos PV SEF Phase 2 near Bloemfontein, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Park Expansion within the Rooiwal Power Station, Gauteng	AFRKO Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus SEF, Free State	SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
Sirius Solar PV Project Three and Sirius Solar PV Project Four (BA in terms of REDZ regulations), Northern Cape	SOLA Future Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northam PV, Limpopo Province	Northam Platinum	Project Manager & EAP
Kolkies PV Suite (x 6 projects) and Sadawa PV Suite (x 4 projects), Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemans Fontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amandel SEF near Thabazimbi, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Arola/Doornplaat SEF near Ventersdorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemfontein Airport PV Installation, Free State	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Brakspruit SEF near Klerksorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Carolus Poort SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Damfontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Welkom, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gillmer SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allansridge, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 near Koppies, Free State	Cronimat	Project Manager & EAP
Kimberley Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Kolonnade Mall Rooftop PV Installation in Tshwane, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Loskop SEF near Groblersdal, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Marble SEF near Marble Hall, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Morgenson PV1 SEF South-West of Windsorton, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
OR Tambo Airport PV Installation, Gauteng	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rhino SEF near Vaalwater, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Rustmo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop SEF near Northam, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus PV, Free State	Suncorp	Project Manager & EAP
Tabor SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
UpingtonAirport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Valeria SEF near Hartebeestpoort Dam, North West	Solar to Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Witkop SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Woodmead Retail Park Rooftop PV Installation, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Adams Solar PV Project Two South of Hotazel,	Enel Green Power	Project Manager

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Pulida PV Facility, Free State	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the RustMo1 SEF, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Sishen SEF, Northern Cape	Windfall 59 Properties	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Upington Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublanary Trading	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Kathu PV facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Konkoonsies II PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Aggeneys PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneys Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Airies II PV Facility SW of Kenhardt, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kenhardt PV Facility, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor
Pixley ka Seme PV Park, South-East of De Aar, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Environmental Advisor
Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Sirius PV Plants, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Upington Airport PV Power Project, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Environmental Advisor
Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor
Ofir-ZX PV SEF near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Environmental Advisor
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
5 PV SEF projects in Lephalale, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV Plant, Northern Cape	SunEdison Energy India	Environmental Advisor
Sirius Phase One PV Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permit & WULA for the Aggeneys SEF near Aggeneys, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permit for the Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Sirius PV Plant, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Permits for the Kleinbegin and UAP PV Plants, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Arriesfontein Solar Park Phase 1 – 3 near Danielskuil, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Hertzogville PV1 & PV 2 SEFs, Free State	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Bloemfontein Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Kimberley Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue SEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Upington Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 9 Facilities near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga Tower 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CPVPD 1-4 facilities on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CSP facilities on sites 1.4; 4 & 5 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Linear Fresnel 1 Facility on site 1.1 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the !Khi CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga CSP 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the folar Park, Northern Cape	Kathu Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the KaXu! CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Internal audit of compliance with the conditions of the IWUL issued to the Karoshoek Solar One CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upington CSP (Tower) Plant near Kanoneiland, Northern Cape	iNca Energy and FRV	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Environmental Advisor
Ilangalethu CSP 2, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Environmental Advisor
Kathu CSP Facility, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu CSP, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	EAP
Aberdeen WEF, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
EXXARO West Coast WEF, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Goereesoe Wind Farm near Swellendam, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hartneest WEF, Western Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	EAP
Kleinsee WEF, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel/Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Moorreesburg WEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop East WEF near Riebeeck East, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Swellendam WEF, Western Cape	IE Swellendam	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Beaufort West Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koekenaap Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Palm Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Laingsburg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Overberg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Systems Southern Africa (RES)	Project Manager & EAP
Wind Garden & Fronteer WEFs, Eastern Cape	Wind Relc	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Albertinia WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Pal Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Napier Region WEF Developments, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Various WEFs within an identified area in the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Investec Bank Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within the Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	Project Manager & EAP
Velddrift WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 1000 Project	Thabo Consulting on behalf of Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Wittekleibosch, Snylip & Doriskraal WEFs, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Gouda WEF, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
EO for the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Group 5	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Gouda Wind Energy facility near Gouda, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
Annual auditing of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the West Coast One Wind Energy facility near Vredenburg, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Amakhala Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Tsitsikamma Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Excelsior Wind Farm and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
External compliance audit of the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Excelsior Wind Farm, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Hopefield Community WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor

Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiqua WEF, Western Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Witteberg WEF, Western Cape	EDPR Renewables	Environmental Advisor
IPD Vredenburg WEF within the Saldanha Bay area, Western Cape	IL&FS Energy Development Company	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permitting for the Power Line between the Tsitikamma Community WEF & the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Excelsior WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Plant Permits & WULA for the Tsitsikamma Community WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
S24G and WULA for the Rectification for the commencement of unlawful activities on Ruimsig AH in Honeydew, Gauteng	Hossam Soror	Project Manager & EAP
S24G Application for the Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Ormonde - Theo Basson	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application & WULA for Suurplaat and Gemini WEFs, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mutsho Power Station near Makhado, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-fired Power Station near Ogies, Mpumalanga	Ruukki SA	Project Manager & EAP
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Transalloys Coal-fired Power Station, Mpumalanga	Transalloys	Project Manager & EAP
Tshivasho IPP Coal-fired Power Station (with WML), near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Umbani Coal-fired Power Station, near Kriel, Mpumalanga	ISS Global Mining	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal Stockyard on Medupi Ash Dump Site, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Biomass Co-Firing Demonstration Facility at Arnot Power Station East of Middleburg, Mpumlanaga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Baseload Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-Fired Power Plant near Delmas, Mpumalanga	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Makhado Power Station, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium, Limpopo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Camden Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permit application for the Thabametsi Bulk Water Pipeline, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
S53 & WULA for the Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Tshivasho Coal-fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &400 kV transmission power line between Ankerlig and the Omega Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & 400kV transmission power line between Gourikwa & Proteus Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Plant, KwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas Power 2	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning & Recommissioning of 3 Gas Turbine Units at Acacia Power Station & 1 Gas Turbine Unit at Port Rex Power Station to the existing	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig Power Station in Atlantis Industria, Western Cape		
320MW gas-to-power station in Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Projects	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Fatal Flaw Analysis for 3 area identified for the establishment of a 500MW CCGT Power Station	Globeleq Advisors Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line & Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Ankerlig-Omega Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Omega Transmission Power Lines,, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Stikland Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Kyalami Strengthening Project, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Mokopane Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Saldanha Bay Strengthening Project, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Transmission Lines from the Koeberg-2 Nuclear Power Station site, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Tshwane Strengthening Project, Phase 1, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Main Transmission Substation (MTS) associated with the Choje Wind Farm cluster, Eastern Cape	Wind Relic	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Dassenberg-Koeberg Power Line Deviation from the Koeberg to the Ankerlig Power Station, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley II WEF Power Line & Substation near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Power Line near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Konkoonsies II PV SEF Power Line to the Paulputs Substation near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Perdekraal West WEF Powerline to the Eskom Kappa Substation, Westnern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF Powerline to the Aurora Substation, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Soetwater Switching Station near Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Solis Power I Power Line & Switchyard Station near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Stormwater Canal System for the Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Powerline to the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Two 132kV Chickadee Lines to the new Zonnebloem Switching Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Kolkies and Sadawa PV clusters, Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Sadawa Collector substation, Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Vrede and Rondavel PV facilities, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Ferrum-Mookodi Transmission Line, Northern Cape and North West	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section A Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section B Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Hydra IPP Integration project, Northern Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Kappa-Sterrekus Section C Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Namaqualand Strengthening project in Port Nolloth, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Neptune Substation Soil Erosion Mitigation Project, Eastern Cape	Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga-Gordonia 132kV power line, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Rockdale B Substation & Loop in Power Lines,	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Steelpoort Integration project, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for Solis CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elitheni Coal Mine near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Project Manager & EAP
Groot Letaba River Development Project Borrow Pits	liso	Project Manager & EAP
Grootegeluk Coal Mine for coal transportation infrastructure between the mine and Medupi Power Station (EMPr amendment) , Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg Coal Mine (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Seskoko Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Aluminium Plant WML & AEL, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning and Demolition of Kilns 5 & 6 at the Slurry Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal	PPC	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Duhva Mine Water Recovery Project, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Waste Management License (WML) and EMP, near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Mbali Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near Ogies, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mining Operations (Brand se Baai), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mineral Separation Plant (MSP), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Smelter Operations (Saldanha), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Compliance Auditing of the Waste Management Licence for the PetroSA Landfill Site at the GTL Refinery, Western Cape	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waste Licence Application for the Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP

WULA for the Expansion of the Landfill site at Exxaro's Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Western Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S24G & WML for an Aluminium Plant, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bridge across the Ngotwane River, on the border of South Africa and Botswana	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Chemical Storage Tanks, Metallurgical Plant Upgrade & Backfill Plant upgrade at South Deep Gold Mine, near Westornaria, Gauteng	Goldfields	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Access Road near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Great Fish River Wind Farm Access Roads and Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP Facility Watercourse Crossings near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar one	Project Manager & EAP
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water Care Works, Gautng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
N10 Road Realignment for the Ilanga CSP Facility, East of Upington, Northern Cape	SANRAL	Project Manager & EAP
Nxuba (Bedford) Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Pollution Control Dams at the Medupi Power Station Ash Dump & Coal Stockyard, Limpopo	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane borrow pits (EMPr only), Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville Central Steam Plant, Gauteng	Bellmall Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings and Roads, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold WWTW at Doornkop Mine, Gauteng	Harmony Doornkop Plant	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-ZX Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane bridge & access roads, Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Relocation of the Assay Laboratory near Carletonville, Gauteng	Sibanye Gold	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Harbour Staging Area, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, East of Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, West Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Masetjaba Water Reservoir, Pump Station and Bulk Supply Pipeline near Nigel, Gauteng	Naidu Consulting Engineers	Project Manager & EAP
Access Road for the Dwarsug Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	South Africa Mainsteam Renewable Power	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Roodepoort Open Space Optimisation Programme (OSOP) Precinct, Gauteng	TIMAC Engineering Projects	Project Manager & EAP
Vegetable Oil Plant and Associated Pipeline, Kwa-Zulu Natal	Wilmar Oils and Fats Africa	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Olifants River Water Resources Development Project (ORWRDP) Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam, R555 realignment and housing infrastructure	Department of Water and Sanitation	Project Manager Auditor
ECO for the Rehabilitation of the Blaaupan & Storm Water Channel, Gauteng	Airports Company of South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager
Due Diligence reporting for the Better Fuel Pyrolysis Facility, Gauteng	Better Fuels	Project Manager
ECO for the Construction of the Water Pipeline from Kendal Power Station to Kendal Pump Station, Mpumalanga	Transnet	Project Manager
ECO for the Replacement of Low-Level Bridge, Demolition and Removal of Artificial Pong, and Reinforcement the Banks of the Crocodile River at the Construction at Walter Sisulu National Botanical Gardens, Gauteng Province	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Project Manager
External Compliance Audit of the Air Emission Licence (AEL) for a depot in Bloemfontein, Free State Province and in Tzaneen, Mpumalanga Province	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Izubulo Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Kjell Bismeyer, Jann Bader, Laurence Saad	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Environmental Advisor
WULA for the Ezulwini Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Ezulwini Investments	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the N10 Realignment at the Ilanga SEF, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
S24G and WULA for the Ilegal construction of structures within a watercourse on EFF 24 Ruimsig Agricultural Holdings, Gauteng	Sorror Language Services	Project Manager & EAP

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Postmasburg Housing Development, Northern Cape	Transnet	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kampi ya Thude at the Olifants West Game Reserve, Limpopo	Nick Elliot	Environmental Advisor
External Compliance Audit of WUL for the Johannesburg Country Club, Gauteng	Johannesburg Country Club	Project Manager

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Due Diligence Audit for the Due Diligence Audit Report, Gauteng	Delta BEC (on behalf of Johannesburg Development Agency (JDA))	Project Manager

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Development of the 3rd Edition Environmental Implementation Plan (EIP)	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD)	Project Manager & EAP
Development of Provincial Guidelines on 4x4 routes, Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	EAP
Compilation of Construction and Operation EMP for the Braamhoek Transmission Integration Project, Kwazulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Compilation of EMP for the Wholesale Trade of Petroleum Products, Gauteng	Munaca Technologies	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for Medupi Power Station, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Dube TradePort Site Wide Precinct	Dube TradePort Corporation	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Kusile Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Review of Basic Assessment Process for the Wittekleibosch Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Revision of the EMPr for the Sirius Solar PV	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
State of the Environment (SoE) for Emalahleni Local Municipality, Mpumalanga	Simo Consulting on behalf of Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Aspects and Impacts Register for Salberg Concrete Products operations	Salberg Concrete Products	EAP
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder on behalf of the Department of Environmental Affairs	Project Manager & EAP
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State Province	Building Energy	Project Manager
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern & Western Cape Provinces	Building Energy	Project Manager

PROJECTS OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Advisory Services for the Zizabona Transmission Project, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia	PHD Capital	Advisor
EIA for the Semonkong WEF, Lesotho	MOSCET	Project Manager & EAP
EMP for the Kuvaninga Energia Gas Fired Power Project, Mozambique	ADC (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Screening Report for the SEF near Thabana Morena, Lesotho	Building Energy	EAP
EPBs for the Kawambwa, Mansa, Mwense and Nchelenge SEFs in Luapula Province, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
ESG Due Diligence for the Hilton Garden Inn Development in Windhoek, Namibia	Vatange Capital	Project Manager
Mandahill Mall Rooftop PV SEF EPB, Lusaka, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Monthly ECO for the PV Power Plant for the Mocuba Power Station	Scatec	Project Manager

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: bregardia@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF BREGARDIA RABBIE

Profession : Public Participation Consultant

Specialisation: Public participation process, stakeholder engagement, Community engagement
Work Experience: 6 years

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Bregardia Rabbie is a Public Participation Consultant at Savannah Environmental. Bregardia has 6 years working experience in project management and coordinating public participation processes in the Telecommunication industry. She has good communication skills and utilizes this skill to manage interaction between National, Provincial and local authorities and the community. Bregardia is skilled at organising, managing and coordinating public participation and engagement projects effectively and timeously.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Competent in Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, excel and Outlook
- Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement
- Comments and Response Report
- Ability to accurately track inventory and compile reports
- Minute taking & quality control
- Great team player and can work well independently
- Google Earth
- Community Liaison
- Project Management

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Qualifications:

- Matric NQ4 – Afrikaans Hoer Meisieskool Pretoria (2012)
- BA Journalism – Rhodes University (Incomplete)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
01 August 2022 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	*Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement* Tasks include: • Facilitation of stakeholder meeting

savannah environmental

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: bregardia@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
		• The execution of all tasks relating to public participation such as identification of affected parties and relevant stakeholders, ongoing stakeholder consultation, liaison with relevant environmental authorities and stakeholders, arranging, co-ordinating and attending public consultation meetings, compilation of public participation documentation and public administration tasks • Administration task associated with the public participation process required to be undertaken in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998(Act No.107 of 1998), read with the EIA Regulations (2014), as amended. Tasks include, inter alia identification of affected parties and relevant stakeholders, arranging public consultation meetings, compilation of public participation documentation and filing of public participation related records, report release, administration uploads and accurate record keeping. • Administrative support to environmental authorisation, permitting and licensing tasks and undertake site visits to support public participation or social impact assessment processes. • Project-related GIS mapping. • Implementation of appropriate procedures and mechanisms to consolidate and complete a compliance check on project-related files with a view to enhance overall management of project documentation for all closed, live and future projects executed by the company.
16 September 2016 – 29 July 2022	Torbiouse Solutions CC	<u>Public Participation Administrator:</u> • Capturing Data & creating GIS Maps • Obtaining landowner details • Prepare & book legal notices in the Gazette & Local Newspapers • Prepare and distribute registered mail

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: bregardia@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
		• Booking & Scheduling Trip Itineraries • Handling Objections and complaints • Switchboard • Project Management • Public Participation process coordination.